

The dates in **bold type** have been added for clarity .
Green text indicates insertion in original diary.
Red text indicates deletion in original diary.
Extraneous indicates material that appears to be extraneous to the dated entry.

Autobiography and Diary, 1850-1853

Harmon, Appleton Milo, 1820-1877

Vault MSS 75 [\[1\]](#)

[page Front Inside Cover]

[\[2\]](#) APPLETON M. HARMON.

[page 1]

[\[3\]](#) HARMON COAT OF ARMS

The Harmon Coat of Arms was granted to John Harmon, Bishop of Exeter. Harmon was born about 1465 in Sulton Coldfield Warwickshire England. Burried there in More Hall Oct. 23, 1554. Coat of Arms diffixed to Church -- William Dugdale 1730.

Argent on a cross sable, a bucks head cabossed and four martlets of the first on a Chief Azure a cross flory between two roses. (Burkes General Armory)

Harmon Coat of Arms of York Mr. Grantell to Sir John Harmon Admiral But navy Flag introduced after the revolution. Castles granted to those who had captured a fortified place or been the first to scale a wall of an asaulted fortification.

Goodspeed
7-9 Ashburton Place
(by State House)
Boston, Mass.

Secured by Carlyle Harmon
Son of Frank Harmon

[page 2]

[\[4\]](#)

[\[5\]](#)

[page 4]

1

Appleton Milo Harmon's

Early History and

Journal for
His

Travels through

The United States
England and Scotland

in 1850
1851 and 1852

Oon a Mission by the voice of
the Church of Jesus Christ of L.D.S.
in Conference assembled at the
Great Salt Lake City April 6th
1850

Appleton Milo Harmon
Elder in the 11 Quorum of
Seventies ordained October 8th
1844 by Henry Haraman
Jesse P Harmon Presedent of Said
Quorum

Baptised April 11th 1841

Purchased in Glasow Oct 2/51-Price 4/6

[page 5]

2
Contents

[page 6]

3
Contents

[page 7]

Genealogy

4
Father of Appleton Milo Harmon
Jesse Perce Harmon
Born Aug 11, 1795
Rupert Bennington Co Vermont
Died Dec 24 1877 at Holden Utah
Martin Harmon Father
of Jesse Perce Harmon
was born May 20 1759.
Died Nov. 20 1845
Nehemiah Harmon (Father of Martin [Harmon](#))
born April 17, 1728, died 1806

[6] Appleton Milo Harmon
Born in the township of Conneant
Pennsylvania May 29, 1820
Died at Holden Millard Co Utah
Feb. 27 1877

[page 8]

Personal History

5

I Appleton Milo Harmon Son of
Jesse, Perce, Harmon and Anna his wife
who is the Son of Martin who is the
Son of Nehemiah Harmon, was Born
May the 29th 1820 in the Township
of Coneant, Erie County State of Penn
U,S, America I lived in the vicinity until
I herd the Gospel preached by Orson Hyde
one of the Twelve Appostles and my Mother
was Baptised May 29th 1833 My Father
Jesse. P. Harmon my Sister Sophronia and
Brother Amos Harmon and Ancil Harmon
Composed our family My Father
& Family moved to Kirtland Ohio
in the autumn of 1837 whare my
Father Sister and Brother Amos ware
Baptised in the Spring of 1838. we all
moved to Springfield State of Illinois
in November of the Same year and
from thare to Nauvoo Ill in October
1840 remained thare through the winter
and was Baptised in April the 11th 1841
by William Smith one of the Twelve
I was Ordained an Elder in April
1842 by Willard Richards one of the Twelve
and Started on a Mission to the
State of New york in Company with
Joseph Mecham on the 10th of Oct
1842 being Called by the Conference
to do So assembled a short time
preveous I proceded in route down
the Mississippi calling at St Louis

[page 9]

6

thense down the Mississippi to the mouth
of the Ohio thense up the Ohio river
passing and changeing boats at
Louisville Ky.. Cincinati Ohio and
landing at Beaver P..a.. thense by
Canall and land to Coneaut Erie
Co Pa whare I was raised here I found
Several Uncles and a numerous

aquaintance I visited for a few days and then proceeded on this my first Mission to preach the Gospel in route by land to Erie Steamer to Buffalo rail road to Niagary falls on foot to Lewiston, thense by British Steamer to Toronto U. Canady British America and Stoped over night then took Steamer again in the Midst of a Snow Storm and proceeded to Kingston changed Boats and then to Prescut and then Crossed the river to Ogdensburgh, and proceeded by land to Canton thense to Dearstown County of St Lawrence whare we arived about the 13th of November 1842 and spent our time Mostly in this co in the towns of Parish ville Hokin-ton &c and by the 16th of August 1843 we had suceeded in baptising 52 and got a Company of over forty organised and Started by land for Nauvoo

[page 10]

7

we proceeded in route by Oswego Rochester Buffalo Erie Pa calling on my relitives on Coneant and preaching on Sunday and boar my testimony to the truth of this work (the Gospel of Christ) we then proceded on the ridge road to Menter Ohio and thare left the ridge road passing through Kirtland Ohio Akron Knoxville Columbus (the Capitol) Springfield Eaton crossing in to the state of Indiana passing through Richmond Indianapolis Capital Terchante Crossing the Wabash River then an extensive prairie to Springfield the Capital of Illinois thens on Crossing the Illinois river at Beardstown and arived with our Company of forty at Nauvoo Hancock Co-- Ill on the 10th of Oct one year from the time I Started and felt quite well Satisfied with the maner in which I had spent the year about the time of my arival at the field of my mision my uncle Alpheus Harmon and Orsey Harmon my Cosin while Crossing the prairie on their re-turn from a mission and between Carthage and Nauvoo, perished in a Storm it appears that my Cosin Orsa had falen first being of a tender Consti-tution the Howling blast had over came him

as the Snow was falling fast & wind blew

[page 11]

8

My uncle had left his nephew and
traveled some 12 or 14 miles toward Carthage,
when being without Chart or
Compass and as the Snow fell so thick
and fast that no land Scape or marks
or roads was visible lost and bewildered
over came with fatigue
Hunger and could he feel asleep lying
on his face, where he was found
some 5 or 6 days after froze stiff
leaving a widow and seven small
children to mourn the loss
the news of this reached me about
Christmas

The winter of 43 and 4 I spent in Nauvoo
enjoying the refreshing teachings from
the lips of Pres. Joseph Smith & Hyrum
in the Spring of 1844 the tide of emigration
into Nauvoo had for a time been gradually
increasing, and had caused
a spirit of jealousy to arise in the
breasts of our enemies they feared
that if they left us thus alone all
men would believe on us and
the Mormons would take away their
place and nation, and hold the balance
of power, accordingly our old enemies
renewed the attack and new ones
joined in the persecution until
it became quite warm, and
then to assist Satan in his
course of persecution several

[page 12]

9

Appostatised and joined the Mob in
persecuting the Saints and commenced
publishing a Newspaper called the
Nauvoo expositer and one No was
issued. the City Council pronounced
it a nucancer [7] nuisance and ordered it removed.
at the time I was acting in
the Police who was called upon to
remove and destroy the press type
and all libelous prints &c. this
caused quite a stir with our enemies
and soon their cries were so loud that
the Governor of the State took the field
in person at the head of a body of
militia Br Joseph surrendered
to a demand made for him and

Stood his trial they not finding or not being able to prove eney thing against him, he was discharged but they soon found another endightment or Charge against him and for his Safety for a fiew days he was placed in Carthage gaol when they Saw no Chance of Substanciating eney thing against him, they arose in mob and broke open the Gaol and Killd Joseph and Hyrum and severely wounded Elder John Taylor on the 27th day of June 1844. during this time I was serveing as poliece man on almost Constant duty night and day and in So doing exposed my Self to wet and cold

[page 13]

10
and Soon after was taken Sick with Chills Ague & fever and for 3 months was verry Sick in fact the Sickest that ever I was in my life. My recoverey was but Slowly. during this time our enemies ware verey active agains us and the work of a postacy was going on Sidney Rigdon J. Strang Wm Smith and several others ware excommunicated who with the 2 Laws, 2 Fosters & 2 Higbees ware figureing against us. During this time Br Brigham Young was Acknowledged presedent of the Church the Temple Continued to progress while our enemies Con tinued to Haras us in the fall of 1845 their percecution became mutch warmer even so they commenced Burning houses Grain Stacks driving of cattle catching and whiping the Breathering and some ware Killed. the persecution became So ginerall that for the Sake of peace we agreed to leave as early in the Spring of 1846 as Circumstances would admit of During the Summer of 1845 I became aquainted with Miss Elmeda -- Stringam Daughter of George & Polly Stringam Born December 25 1829 Jamestown Shatockwa County State of New York and was Married to her by George A Smith

[page 14]

11
at her fathers House Kimball Street

city of Nauvoo Hancock County Illinois
U.S. America on the first day of Jan-
-uary at 6 O. clock P.M. 1846 and Comme-
-ced keeping house the next-day.
On the 13th of February 1846 I left
Nauvoo with my wife Crossing the
Mississippi on the ice proceeded in
route for Council Bluffs, with the
pioneers the Twelve and Some 12 or
15 hundred wagons. I left behind
me my fathers famaly, wives people
and many other aquaintence, we expere-
-enced a great amount of Cold hard end
weather Snow & rain, high water & Mud
having to lay by from time to time some
2 weeks at Sugar creek again Some 3 weeks
at the Sharaton, and at several other places
a fiew days at a time remaining
long enough at the Crossing of Grand
river to form a settle ament fence a large
farm and Locate a permanant
Settlement with houses Built and a
Bridge acrosst the River Called Garden Grove
Calling agan on the west Branch of the
Same river Built a Bridge laid out a
town fenced a quantity of land Built
Some houses & left a number of famalies to
Settle and Cutivate the land we called
the place Mount Pisgah. I went from
this place with the first Company
Pioneering our way taking our Cours by

[page 15]

12
Indian trails and Compass Bridgeing
all the Streems that we could not ford
meney of them verry high the 2 Nicha-
-nabotanas we Bridged on the driftwood
passing through the Patawatomie Indians
vilage, Bridgeing the numerous tributary
of Grand River Nichanabotanies Keg
Crick Musketoe Crick and arived at
the Missouri River the 14th of June
meney of the following Co arived the Same
and next days and Camped on the Bluffs
about 6 miles from the river the next
for us to do was to Cross the Missouri
River it being in the June rise it
was Spread out to conciderable width
the Camp proceeded to make a large
flat Boat during which time I assisted
Several days on the boat and then
went to work and made me a
waggon. my wife was taken sick &
for several days lay verry low, but
how ever recovered. about this time
the United States made a call on our
camp for 500 volenteers to go in to

the Mexican Service. A Battalion of
over 500 were raised and Started in the
month of July for Mexico via Fort
LeavenworthFort PenbloSantafa
Sandiago and arived in Calafornia
Just in time to Save the relaps of treachery
and was of great servace in preserveing
the presant State of California from

[page 16]

13

[8]

Mormon Batallion
again falling in to the hands of
the Mexicans &c
the raising of the Battalion the Building
of a flat-Boat the replenishing of
our Stocks Provisions &c prearatory
to our Start in to the wilder-ness took
us until the fore part of August before
we crossed the Missouri and by this time
the Season had became so far advanced
and meney being Sick and 500 of our
affective men thaken from Emegrating famalies
it was thought best to Locate on the banks
of the Missouri for the winter, and only
a Small Co. under take to cross the plains
Concequently a Small Co. of about 200
waggons under the Command of George Miller
Started on and when ariving at the Loup
fork of the Platte Some 200 miles
from the Missouri found that the Season
had So far advanced that it would not
be wisdom to go eney farther and they
turned north until they Came to the
Missouri river near the mouth of the Lococo
, with the Punkah Indians and wintered
while the remainder of us Camped at
the Pevilion and called the place of our
encampment Cutlars Park. while here
our work was to cut hay and prepair for
winter. in the fore part of September
I experienced about 2 weeks of severe
sickness. on the 22ond-- Day of September
was Born my Son named Appleton Milo Jr

[page 17]

14

[9]

Grand father Harmon Married a second wife bfore leaving
Nauvoo, and took her to Winter quarters. Julia

the 26 of Septr 1846 we moved from
our encampment about 3 miles
to the Missouri river and thare settled

down for the winter and Called the
place Winter Quarters. here we
built Temporary houses, and a Mill
meney of our cattle ware Sent of
up the river to winter on the rushes
while others ware fed on hay at
our resedence the winter proved
a severe cold one and meney cattle
Died with Cold and Starvation
I lost one ox during the winter.
In the Month of December my father
folks arived from Nauvoo they
had remained until in the Month of
September before they left Nauvoo
and then on their Slow Mach, and
experienceing heavey rains they
ware reduced to Sickness. So
mutch so that my Sister was
confined to her bed for Several
weeks and my father was obliged
to lay by. as soon as She was
Sufficiently recovered they Started
on again following our trail
which by this time had became quite
a hard beaton road but soft in
rainey weather my father took
Sick my mother, Amos and Ancil
my Brothers So that at the time
of their arival at the Missouri river

[page 18]

15
they ware all Sick not able to
help them Selves or-- each other
Ancil would Shak with the ague one
day and wait on the others the next
I had Just finished a Small House
and took in to it Sophronia my Sister
and Brother Amos and made them
as comfortable as posable, and then
went to work and Built a house
for my father and got them in to it
and made them as Comfortable as my
circumstances would allow
by this time our Store of provisions
was runing low and I Started in
Company with Briant Stringam
to missouri with an ox team to sell
a waggon to git money to replenish
our Stock of eatables. in this trip
I suffered Greatly with coald
my clothes ware worn rather thin
and the Howling blasts of the bald
prairies was pearcing as we had to
go at the tardy Ox pace we
went 150 miles in to the
State of M_o. Sold the waggon &
got a load of Corn Pork groceries

and the like and Started for home and
when at Keg crick in a Snow Storm
I herd of the death of my Mother which
hapened on the 16th of January
1847 and was intured before
my arival home which was a fiew

[page 19]

16
days after & found my Sister
Sophronia laying verry low She
Died about 8 o. clock A.M. the 26th
of January 1847 they ware both
intured in the Grave yard on the
hill on the west Side of the Missouri
River Just Back of Winter Quarters
at the time the frost was So Severe
the ground was frose 3 feet deep - - -
I made another trip to the Settlements
in Missouri and in the 2 trips I
Suffered more with Cold than in all
my life besides I frosted my face
fingers and feet but however I
returned home Safe and Spent the
remainder of the winter at Winter
Quarters. During the winter Some
Indians of the Omahaw tribe was
camped close by & with in Sight
of my house was supprised by
a party of Iowans in the night
& fired at Several of them severely
wounded the fireing awakened
me and the Cries of the wounded
was dreadful while the asailents
as soon as they had discharged
a volley of their rifles and poud
in a round of arows turned and
fled. the Sufferors was kindly treated
by our people their wounds dressed
and broken Bones Set &c -- About this
time a war party of Soux came

[page 20]

17
to an encampment of the Omahaws
Some 60 or 70 miles up the Missouri
and fell up on them in the night
and made a ginal Masacree
78 of the omahaws ware killed in
their lodges as they ware sleeping in
the dead of night meny of them
being Shot through the head or
hart never Stired from their beds
while others being mortally wounded
would crawl a fiew feet and ex-

pire in the paths that led from one
Camp to another. those that did not
fall the first & Second fire fled in
all directions. the Soux then cut
of the Noses of all the dead as a token
of Spite and Contempt which they
held towards them and retreated
the surviving Omahaws Geathered
up their horses Dogs and effects
took up their march howling as they went
down the river they Came to our
Settlements and Stopped a short
time at night they would Set
up a howling and their Cries
would rend the air they Soon
moved on down to Belview
the sufferings of these poor miserable
beings was immense and excited
the Simpathy of our people who
gave them several beef cattle
and a great amount of Bread

[page 21]

18
The winter being past the Spring made
its appearance which releaved the
Suffering of the Saints and our
Cattle from the long perelous Cold
and famishing winter during which
meney of the Saints had died also,
meney of our cattle and our Stores
of provision Groceries &c ware mutch
exausted in So mutch that it
was not wisdom for us to pursue
as a boddy our Hazardish Journey
in fact we could not conceqwent
-ly a bodey of 143 picked men
with 73 waggons with the best
teams remaining from the ravages
of the winter, with 8 of the Quorum
of the twelve Started from winter
Quarters the fore part of april 1847
for the lonely miles of the mountains
to find a secluded retreat a resting
place for the Saints and for the
Saints as meney as posable to follow
as soon as the Grass should grow
so as to afford their teams a good
sustanance on the way
The past winter in fact the past
12 months has been as triing
a scene for the Saints as they
ever had to pass through, sickness
Death loss of Cattle & teams
Poverty in allmost every Shape
Exiles in a Christian land

[page 22]

19

Heavey draft for men to Carry on
the Mexican war with out a place
to lay our heads. the task laying
on our shoulders of finding a future
resting place for those worn out Saints
Government watching us with Jelous
eyes readey to do eney thing but
to assist us in this our perelous
situation. Thus in our forlorn
Condition by request of Br Kimball
I left my wife child, father & Brothers
my wife with her fathers folks and
I Started on the 13th of April 1847
with the above mentioned Pioneers
and drove a teame for Br H.C.K.
we proceeded on our way as fast
as We posably Could Crossing the river
Horn on a raft thense up the platte
river crossing the Loup fork at the
old Pawne Station & viledge
crossing over to the main platte
and falling in to the Compay of a
large herd of Buffalo on the first
day of may a chase was comme-
nced and 5 killed the first day
and our Camp laid by one day
to take Care of the meat. then
followed on our Course up the
platte passing Dayly great herds
of buffalo in meney places
the earth was dearly divested of
every green thing. our teams

[page 23]

20

Could not git Sufficient grass
to Sustain them they ware fed on
grain that we had provided for the
like occations until the grazing
got better near the mouth of the
South fork of the platte. I completd
[10] a roadometer and attached it
to the wheel of a waggon by
which we could till each night
the distance traveled through the day
we proceeded on meeting with
Some parties of the Soux Indians
about the mouth of Horse Crick
Who was apparently glad to see
us and used us well we arived
at fort Larimie the 2ond of June
and the fort procured a flat
Boat in which we Crossed the platte
to the South Side and proceded on

the South Side through the Black Hills until we again Came to the Platte making something like 600 miles that we had followed the Cours of this river and here had to reCross it which took us 8 or 9 days, during which time we made a kind of ferry boat by diging out 2 trees of Some 30 feet in length and placing them side by Side and decking them over while this was in the Cours of erection most of our Company was ferried over by means of rafts and a Small

[page 24]

21
Boat that we had brought with us and on the 19th my Self with 8 others was Chosen to Stop and Keep the ferry boat we accordingly done so and for 3 weeks was quite busy in ferrying over the Emegrants that was then passing to Oregon we cleared to our Selves about \$70 each by this time the the river became fordable and we remand waiting for the arival of our Emegrating Com and waited until the 26th of August During this Stay we ware Ocupied in in Hunting Antilope Bufalo and Bair however only one of the latter was killed but the Circumstance in which it was done makes it quite interesting and Shows the danger that thare is in attacting these ferosious Animals the circumstance is this Doctor Lerike Johnson while on one of his Circuits after Game on Horse back in riding around a Small grove near the foot of a range of Mountains a little east of the red butes and at the margin of the Black hills his Horse took fright at the Smell for as yet nothing was seen which put the rider on a look out and on riding round to an opening which led in to a thicket h discovered a large She Bair and 2 Cubs. to take good aim he carefully sliped of his horse and at the moment he Struck the ground the Bear saw him and Came to wards him at the extent of her Speed

[page 25]

22
each jump acompanied with a Growl and mouth open as tho She was in earn-est, but the Doctor Stood firm until his antagonist had got with in 20 feet

of him and then with unuring aim
he fired the Ball took Effect in a
fatal Spot and the Bear after a few
jumps fell lifeless and the Cubs
took fright and run of
We ware once visited by a party of
ApSaroKa's or Crow Indianns it
happened at a time when a part
of our company was away they
had Started to meet the company
that ware following us from winter
Quarters who had left us on the 13th
July and we did not hear from them
until the 22ond of August
, during which time 5 of us ware en-
camped taking care of the Stock
waggons goods &c one assisted by
Yerick a faithful watch dog and
3 or 4 other assistant dogs
when one morning a party of Crows
comeing to us was kept at Bay
by the faithful dogs until we had time
warning had arose got our guns &c
and calling out the dogs they came
to us we gave them Some refreshment
and watched them for treacherey
and with all our watching they
Stole Several Small articles

[page 26]

23
and wanted to borrow our horses
but these we kept locked up tite
not concidering their credit altogether
good we chose to keep in our own possession
our Horses &c
After finding all their trials fruit less
and endeovers to git a hall in their
useful prey Namely Horse flesh
the object of their Search. there was
10 of them they left us in the after
noon and proceded in route to
the land of the "cut throat ~~&~~ via Larimie
peak River &c "
We remained here until the 26 of August
the Companies yea the long looked for
Companies all having arived and passed
we also havin herd from the remainder
of the pioneers that they had proceeded
via Fort Bridger to the valley of the Great
Salt Lake and thare settled up on A
purmanent Settlement, the destined
place of our future home
We Started that is 6 of us to return
to Winter Quarters for our famalies
traveling through the Black hills we
Hunted for game and killed for our
youse one Antelope one Deer one Elk

and arived at fort Larimie a bout
the 3d of September when an induce-
ment was held out to me of \$300.
a year for my servises if I would
except it to work at my mew trade

[page 27]

24
that is Black Smithing having
during our impatient wait at the
ferry used the tools Coals and Iron
that would have otherwise laid
idle, and by So doing aquired a
practical knowledge sufficient
to enable me to take charge of the
work at the fort and on the
8th of Sept Commenced and
worked until the first of March
1848, during this time several
Bands of theSoux came to the fort
and meny interesting scenes
sutch as war dances fox dances par-
-ades &c which are recorded in
other places by me
On the first day of March I started
for Winter Quarters in Company
with Mr C. Liganess, and A.C. Jackson
I had an Indian pony on which
I packed my bedding provisions &
and with my gun on my Shoulder
I made my way home ward
as for Bread we had none, and
Buffalo meat and Coffee was our
Diet and as our means for trans-
portation was light we took but
Small supplys to start on
depending on the wild Beast of
the prairie for our Support
and our riffles with our Sharp
Shooting to bring them within

[page 28]

25
our reach, 2 days we feasted on
2 verry tough wild Geese in the absence
of Sweet venson tasted verry good
after they ware well roasted by a
Willow fire. we experienced Several Cold
nights and nearly all the route dry
weather, we Crossed the Platte in the
midst of Ice Sometimes on the ice and
some times in the water and Great
Cakes of ice riming in the curant
and we would have to dodge them as
they swepts past. this crossing was effected

near ash hollow after Crossing and
traveling a short distance we came
to an Ogalallah viledge [^]of Soux whare some
French traders ware encamped here we
Stoped 2 days during which time I
traded my pony for a Stronger one
and a mountaineer joined us in
our journey to the States we proceded
on killing some buffalo for our
support and at the head of Grand
Island we fell in with a band of
Pawne indians who after beging of us
all that our ginerosety would allow
forced from us everything that we could
git along with out (as they thought)
and then it was with the Skin of our teeth
that we got off with our Horses
but this we did and Crossed the
Loup fork the water was up to
our arm pits Cold from the melting

[page 29]

26
ice and Snow and the quick sand
bottom mad it extremely dificult
but effected a crossing in safty
and after passing through some
more of the Pawnee Red Skins
and again being begged of every
thing we could spare we got
through and Crossing the horn
then across Burnt prairie, and
parted with my Co as their destination
was Belview and mine winter
Quarters I tried hard to reach Home
that night but night Came on
and my horse tired and hungary
I put up at a grove of timber
turned my horse loose to brouse on
the Hazle Brush and I laid my
Self down to sleep alone, and
was lulled to Sleep by the How-
ling of the wolves.

1848

March 1848

March 26, 1848

March 26 -- 1848 I arose at Break of day
Saddled my Horse and Started arived
at winter Quarters about 10 o clock
found my people all well and my
wife at her fathers as soon as she saw
me began to weep looked for the

cause could not see the little boy and
on enquirey was told that he was dead
Appleton Milo Harmon Jr was his name
he died September 20th 1847 at
Winter Quarters omahah Side of the
Missouri river, Council Bluffs

[page 30]

27
from this time until the 4th of June I Spent in
preparing for the Journey. I went in to
Missouri as far as the town of Oregon and
purchased a load of wheat and got
it ground at Mr Holisters Mill on the
nodaway. I got Some groceries &c
in fact I procured a fit out for
one year of groceries Clothing &c
returned to the Bluffs fitted up my
waggon, assisted my father to fit up
his waggon also and my wifes
father got a good team 2 oxen 2 cows
2 heifers 2 chickens 1 pig 1 Horse my
wife and Self and Started from Winter
Quarters June 4th 1848
the day before we Started I experienced
one of the heaviest Showers of rain
I ever Saw for about one hour.
we traveled on crossing the Horn river on a
raft where we joined the Camp that
led by Br H.C. Kimball it being organised
we ware placed in Br Isaac Higbees
Company of about 60 waggons. my father
Amos & Ancil, my wifes father and
folks &c ware all along and when fairly
Started I can say I truly Say I felt
happy to find all of us once on the
road for the valley in good helth
and a fair prospect before us and
year's provisions &c. my fathers Cow
died one week out from winter Quarters
this weakened our team some.

[page 31]

28
Amos & Ancil drove a team
each for Br H.C. Kimball and got
their board for it, we Journeyed
along the Platte river for 600 miles
Killing the wild Beasts for to supply us
for meat. one morning as we ware
about to Start on our Journey
a large Buffalo Came near our
Camp. all the large dogs and all the
Small dogs ran out to bark at him
and meny of the men and weom

-en Stood and gased at the monster
as he would hook and kick at the
dogs, while Some of the more courageous
of the men ran out in the direction
and I Soon followed with a rifle in
hand and as he was runing toward
the Camp I shot and Brought the
monster to the ground. he was
Soon dressed and divided in the
Camp and we with our fresh meat
went on our way rejoicing
I had given me charge of the hunting
department and was comesary in
dividing the game to the camp
meney a Sportive day we had and
meney a long tramp after the Buffalo
and Antelope until our legs would
git wearied looking for game or
tracking them on the Sandy plains
wounding them, then in the Chace,
until the Sun would Sink behind

[page 32]

29
the Rockey mountain range and we to
our waggon repair. the nigght creap
on. the wolves howl and we by the
range of Some promentory glittering in
the pale moons rays, gide the weary
hunter to his home, with his venson
one day while in a chace had wounded
a large buffalo and on approaching to
near to the wounded anamal he charged
with great velosity at my Companion
while I Stood trying to Shoot my Companion
at the quickness of thought Jumped
behind a tree, and then the dodging
to keep the Pine Sapling between
them after 2 or 3 desperate but fruit-
less attempts to come in contact
with my Companion, he ran off
and when on an extensive
plain turnd round and shook
his head at us, as mutch as
to Say Com on whare thare is
a plenty of clear room, but this
we ware not anchous for and
came of and left him
while on the Sweet water we
had several long tramps after
Buffalo one day when the
camp was leying Still, I
went with 5 or 6 others after
tramping untill the Sun began
to approach toward the western
Horizen we discovered the object

[page 33]

30
of our Search namely a band of
Buffalo. we then cast lots which
2 of us Should go and commence
an assult it fell on my Self
and Ira Spaulding after crawling
for Conciderable distance we
keeping a Small bunch of gras
-wood between us and the
Buffalo we Succeeded in giting
with in rifle Shot we then
commenced our attact foth
rifle shots took affect the
wounded anamal ran a fiew
yards and stoped and we had
to wait for him to die not
dureing to approach him while
he had life for he was rather
a ferotious loking and acting
Sort of anamal. we then
dressed the buffalo took each of us
a back load and Started for
our camp and the Sun went
behind one of the grey granate
range of the Sweet watter mts.
and soon its gilding rays upon
the Snow coverd peak gradually
disappeards and the red sky of
the west turned grey like other
parts of the Horison and the
little Stars grew bright and
twinkled in the distance. the
moon cold and pale was watched

[page 34]

31
as it began to sink behind those
rugged peaks that a short time
preveous had concealed the king
of day from our view, while
we ware taking what proved to
be a circuitous route. as we
passed along the Hard beaten
trails of the Buffalo the smell
of the fresh meat Caused the wolves
to howl and follow on our track
we after Clambering over one
or 2 rugged Cliffs and long! long!!
walk at last came in sight of
our camp fires and after 2 hours
smart walking Came tired to our
Camp about 2 o. clock in the Mor
ning, and I had 40 lbs of good
Beef for my day and nights
work. one more Buffalo

Story will wind up the Hun- [11]
ing Stories and leave me ready
to go on over the rocky moun-
tain range and wind my way
in to the valley that is to
afford us a future home
a few days after the above circum-
-stance as we ware about to leave
the Buffalo Country it was
thought nesary to to possess
our selves of a full supply of
beef as we ware about to
leave the last probable source

[page 35]

32
of obtaining Supplies of that kind
Early one morning as we ware
Snugly Camped on a rich bottom
of the Sweet water, I Set off
in Company with Charles Chap-
-man for the foot of the mountains
whare we expected to fall in with a
herd of buffalo, while my father &
father in Law followed on our trail
with a pair of oxen and Cart, and
a pack horse. we proceeded to
the spot whare we expected to
find the Game the first herd that
we supprised was Chased by our
unmanageable dogs they dashed
past us with the velosity of the
wind and was Soon over the hills
out of our sight with the dogs in
full Chais. we advanced in quest
of new objects and Soon a large
herd of cows ware in full view we
surveyed the situation of the
ground with as mutch skill as
a ginerals would his enemys &
contrived our plan of atact
and amediately commenced
to put our plans in to execution
from Some unknown cause to us
the monsters ware aroused
from ther quietude and com-
menced their flight but
fort-uneately for us their flight

[page 36]

33
was in a direction favourable to us
we by a little shifting in our
position secreted ourselves in a
cavity of the earth and as the

herd were dashing past us was partially brought to a halt by an obstruction in their path which afforded us a good opportunity that we failed not to occupy we leveled our rifles selected the choice of the flock and brought each of us one to the ground while dressing them an antelope came close enough for a target and I with a single crack of my rifle added him to our Stock of venison. by this time our team was in sight and as soon as it reached us we were ready and loaded on our 2 buffalo and antelope and Started for home where we arrived about the darkening and felt quite satisfied and well repaid for our days work. the next day was spent in curing our meat. we then proceeded on our Journey, but as we were heavily laden and our teams light we made slow progress, but we patiently pursued our Journey as fast as we could. while camped at the Pacifick

[page 37]

34

[12] Help from the valley

Springs at the South pass of the rocky mountains about the 2nd or 3^d of September 1848 we encountered a severe snow storm, which on the higher peaks each side of us fell to considerable thickness but on the lower table land the fall was lighter, which mostly disappeared in 2 or 3 hours after the storm abated. the storm had caused our cattle to ramble in search of shelter and they were found about 12 miles distant still rambling the Emigrants frequently loose their cattle in Storms like this and never see them again, but we were fortunate in getting ours we passed on again while passing from Big Sandy over to green river my wifes father lost an ox that is he died, having lost one a few days previous. it reduced his team until he was unable to proceed further without help, but fortunately a number of teams were sent from the valley

and he was supplied, nor was he
alone in this situation for some 30
or 40 families were left with out
sufficient team to proceed with
in consequence of being so heavily
ly -- loaded short feed and
immense dust and Salaratus

[page 38]

35
plains over which we had to pass
this deficiency was supplied by the
reinforcement from the valley
and we were again able to pass
on fording green river passing
along with out any thing accruing
worthy of note more than we
were cheerful and happy lay-
-ing by Sundays and holding
meetings. the best of feelings
prevailed and we were beginning
to rejoice that we were so near
our Journeys end, where we had
a prospect of a season of rest, after
so severe a pilgrimage.
We gradually approached in to
a rough Mountaneous country
the hills sides partially covered
with cedars & Sage & other Shrubery
the elevation increasing daily
at the highest place the road went
~~was~~ 7800 feet above the level
of the Sea. the nights were Cold
and frosty, the days warm and
Sunny, and our anxiety daily
increasing to behold our future
mountain home. we continued to
wind our way over the hills and
down the Canions crossing the rivulets
Some times Shut up as it were between
two mountains, and would travel
in the Shade for hours together

[page 39]

36
[13] entering the valley 1848
after a journey of one hundred
and twelve days we about
11 o'clock A M on Sunday the
24 of September, 1848 emerged
from Emigration Canion in
to the open valley, which
opened to the right and left
in the Bright Sunshine, which
gave it a golden hue, that

made it look doubly rich
to us after having been
for the last 2 weeks Shut up
between high mountains, and
passing over rugged ways.
The Breathing that were there
bade us welcome to our home.
all looked beautiful God like
handsome & cheerful.
The next thing for me was to
prepair for our winter Quarters
which I done by building a
Small Adobie House which I
accomplished in time to git
Comfortable Situated in before
the first Snow Storm came
which was about the first of
December. our fuel was obtained
from the neighbouring mountains
and our cattle sent off in to
the low part of the valley to
winter, and I worked at
Cabinet work through the winter

[page 40]

1849

January 1849

January 16, 1849

37

January 16th 1849 Sister --
Harmon gave birth to a fine
Son, and Briant Harmon is his
Name, and long may he live
to honour the same.

The winter was cold and severe
one of my oxen died. the Number
of emigrants that Came in to the
valley the fall before was greater
than the amount of provisions
brought or raised. Concequently
a great Scarcety prevailed
through all the Settlements
at one time an inventory of
all the Bread Stuffs was taken
which amounted to about 10
oz per head per day until
the Harvest. Of this Some had
more than thare equal share
and Some less, those ware
ginerally exhorted to devide
with their Scanty neighbours
for a reasonable remuneration

which was cheer fully done by most of the Saints, So that all was made comparatively comfortable. In March the Spring opened grass began to grow the farmers began to plough & Sow. I Sowed a Small piece of wheat planted a garden and commenced the opening of a ten acre lot for a future farm

[page 41]

May 1849

May 3, 1849

38

May 3^d 1849. I Started in Company with 9 others to Keep a ferry at the upper crossing of the Platte River 380 miles east of Salt Lake Valley. on our trip we encountered heavy roads owing to the departure of the Snow but we passed along very easily and crossed the Small Streams with out difficulty, as we had with us a boat we ferried our selves acrossed Hams fork of Green river, and Green River the remainder of the Streams were easely forded. While passing from Independance Rock to Willow Springs a party of Crow Indians Came up with us and traveled along with us. as we were passing large herds of Buffalo & antilope we though to avail our Selves of a supply of the former, and accordingly commenced our pursuit. the indians Joined in the Chace and one of the expert ones Seemed to take the lead Charged up on a herd and run them until the fattest ones began to lag behind then selected his choice, & prohibited eney one to fire at it until he give the Signal they chaced the Cow to the road and to the very place whare we were to camp

[page 42]

39

then gave the Signal when a Shower of arrows & musketry was poured in to the fatieuged animal

which brought her to the ground
we drove up our waggons and Camped
for the night, dressed the Buffalo
and kept a diligent watch through
the night for fear of treachery
and next day proceeded on accom-
panied by the Indian party who
were 7 in Number during the
fore noon 3 of our Horses were
Swaped for theirs some times getting
2 & 3 for one.. we Stopped at
the willow Springs for our noon
halt where we finished our trades
and after our refreshment
Started on and Br M.D. Ham-
-bleton having taried a few
moments in trying to make
another trade as we were perhaps
3 or 4 hundred yards distant
and Just passed over a little hill
that excluded us from their sight
one Indian caught his horse the
others pulled him off and gave him
in exchange a quiver Bow &
3 arrows and exclaimed in
Broken English Swap, Swap,
accompanying the expresion with
a sighn signifying the same
they then mounted their horses

[page 43]

40
and drove off their prize in a
South westerly direction over the
Sand hills at the hight of Speed X
and by the time Br Hambleton
came up with us and had
told his Story the red Skins
were out of Sight and proba-
-bly 2 miles distant.
we thought pursuit useless, and
continued on our Journey with-
out makeing any endeavor to
Recover the lost horse.
we arived at the ferry the 27th
of May and commenced ferrying
the 28 a very, heavy emigration
were passing to California and in
July 2 Battalions of U.S. troops
Crossed at our ferry on their way
to Origon, and one Company
of our own emigrants going to
the Valley. about the last of July
and after the river became fordable
we having earned and divided
\$646.50cts to each of us, we bought
each of us a waggon and oxen to
draw it and Started to the

valley and the 3^d day of our
Journey I was taken Sick with
Cholick, which turned to Cholerey
or Some thing like it our Com-
pany leyed by 2 days until
I recoverd. during my illness

[page 44]

41

I was adminesterd to by 2 of the
Breathering (Elders) and with the admin-
istration of some mild medison I
Spedily recoverd and the 3 day was
able to ride and the next day
to sit in the waggon and drive
and next to take care of my team
and in a fiew days was well as
ever. I had bought me 8 head of
oxen and 4 Cows. I arived in the
valley the 15th of August and
found all well. I then cut some
hey done some harvesting then went to the
Canion got some lumber, that is cut
some logs and took them to the Saw mill
and got them Sawed took home the
lumber, got some adobieis made
Commenced Butchering with
Briant Stringam, his father having
went to the gold mines. I layed
the foundation of a house hierd
Some masons and set them to
work while I kept Butchering
and doing the Joiner work for the House
1850 In February [^]1850 the Utah Indians
commited some depredations Stole Some
cattle in Utah Valley and be came
so troublesome that it was thought
best to Chastise them. accordingly
a * company of one Hundred men
was Selected to go to Utah for
that purpose.
*Capt. Connover's Cavalary A.M. Harmon served
16 days. recorded at State Capitol. S:L.C. Utah

[page 45]

42

[14]

indian fight

The Indians perceived our purpose
and geatherd them Selves to geathr
in a conspickuous place on the
Provo and resisted our people
they fought desperate for two
days keeping up a constant
fire which was sent back as warm

by our people. A reinforcement was sent from the city to Join our people. the attack was resumed again the 3^d day, and moving batteries erected under the cover of which companies of our men moved up with in close rifle distance of their enemies and poured in a deadly fire. At the same time another detachment charged up and took possession of a vacant house with in close rifle shot of our enemies ground, while they were at the same time assailed from 2 or 3 other quarters. in this desperate effort 7 of our horses were killed 11 of our men wounded some severely and others but slight and one killed by the name of Joseph Higbee. On the other hand the Indians suffered the loss of about 13 killed several wounded and the rest drove in to holes that they

[page 46]

43
had excavated in the deep Snow drifts that lay in a bend of the river where they were situated, where it was both difficult and dangerous to follow and as night came on our men retired to the fort about 3 miles distant, and left the field of battle, and the Utahs in their Snow dens.
The next day, our men being joined by the reinforcement from the City repaired early to the field of battle but on arriving at the spot found it vacated by our enemies, who had from one of the horses killed the day before taken 2 quarters of beef and taken their flight to the mountains. they were followed to where they ascended Rocky Canon. one of the chiefs by the name of Elk was found dead in the trail and the father chief by ^[15]9 the name of Sticknehead had his arm broke by a rifle ball. they had come to a halt in the cavity of some rocks, a short distance up the mountain and Sticknehead (the only remaining chief) and two or 3 others of the

principal warriors escaped off over
the mountains, while the others

[page 47]

44
maintained their strong hold
for a few days meanwhile
a guard was set to prevent
their escape in to the valley
they seeing all prospects of escape
guarded, they gave themselves
up as prisoners. during this time
other bands were chastised. in
all about 40 of them killed
who would not enter in to
a treaty of peace, and agree
to cease taking our Cattle and
Horses. during a portion of
this war which lasted for about
2 weeks I filled a Station allotted
me to guard the frontiers
of our Settlements, and prevent
enemy depredations that our
enemies might in their en-
raged State attempt to
make. at the close of the war
the different detachments returned
to the City after having either
killed put to flight or taken
prisoners the whole of the bands
of Utah Valley who were our
enemies the other bands of
the Utah tribe being on friendly
terms with us. the prisoners
taken who were mostly Weomin
and children were set at
Liberty or taken care of by some of the
Brethren --- " ---

[page 48]

45
about the last days of
February I got my house so far
along that 2 rooms were finished
and I moved in to it. in March
the winter broke up and Spring
came. the grass and vegetation
generally began to shoot forth
and all looked gay and growing
I busied myself in preparing
to cultivate a small farm, and
till my lot to the best possible
advantage.
I felt happy. I had a good
affectionate wife, a promising

young Son, a comfortable House,
a little farm, a good Stock of
Cattle, in the Church of Christ,
Settled in the Guarden of the
World, a Secluded retreat in
the Mountains of Ephram, was
one of the Seventies, Chosen as a
Special Witness to the Nations, to
preach the Gospel of Christ to the
meek and lowly.

Before us ley the prospect of
growing up with the settlement
and to Share with the prosperity
of the new colony. the Country
abounding with all the Natural
advantages, nesenary for
the Building of a City and
an extensive Settlement
[\[16\]](#) skip to page 50 '

[page 49]

1850

April 1850

April 6, 1850
46

April 6th 1850

Our Anual Conference was
held in the great Salt Lake
City which was continued until
the 8 when it was adjourned
until the following September
during the Conference I was
Called to take a mission to Eng.
in connexion with eight others
to preach the gospel to that King-
dom. It was mottioned Second-
ed and caried by the Conference
which was the first intimation
I had of the Mision
It being unexpected to me
I was not eney to well prepard
and concequently was put to
Some inconveineence to git
readey for our departure, which
was to be in a few days.

I met wih my breathering
on Saturday the 12 th whare
we ware Ordained to our
Several Missions, and Set apart
as the Spirit dictated. under
the hands of Brs Brigham Young

, Heber C. Kimball, Ezra T. Benson,
and Newel K. Whitney,
and under the hands of
the two latter I was Ordained

[page 50]

47
and Set apart to my Mission
as near the following as I can
remember

"Brother Appleton
"In the name of Jesus
Christ and by virtue of the
Holly priesthood invested in us
we ley our hands upon your
head and Ordain you to go
on a Special Mision to England
to preach the Gospel and be a
Special witness to them of the
work of God in this dispensation
and we Say unto you Dear Br--
go in the name of the Lord
and do a good work. you shall
make a quick and safe trip and
pasage to the field of your Labour
altho you will pass through and bee
in the midst of Death and distruction
of human life, and witness the
distress of meney people, on your
right and on your left, but
you Shall pass unharmed to
the field of your Mision, and
have power over the Elements
and opposing Spirits, and be
filed with the Spirit of your Mission
in the enjoyment of helth and
Strength, Successful in all your

[page 51]

48
undertakings, and do mutch good,
be preserved and prosperd, and
your famaly Shall also be
kept Safe and prosperd during
your absence, & you Shall return
in safety after bringing meney
to a knowledge of the Gospel
you will feel Saisfied with
your mision, return to the home
of the Saints, See meney Changes
and mutch of the world and at
home the industry of your Brea-
thering and behold your fam-
aly in peace. Dear Brother be

faithfull and God shall bear
the up, fill you with wisdom
give you words to say and
enable you to discharge your
duties manfully and feel
Satisfied with his power and
goodness. we Seal these Bless-
ings upon you through faithfull
ness in the name of Jesus
Christ Amen"

My Breathering received Similar
"ordinations" which mutch rejoiced
our hearts.
I then received the follow
ing letter of Recomendation
or Licence,

[page 52]

49

To all whome it may Concern!

We certify that Appleton M. Harmon
is an Elder in the the Church of Jesus
Christ of Latter-day Saints faithful
and approved in his minestry,
and by the gineal authorities
of Said Church this day assembled
in Conference, he has been called
and Set apart on a mission to
preach the Gospel in England --
under the direction of the Presidency
of the Church in that Kingdom and
we invite all people to give heed
to the words of eternal life --
which Shall fall from the lips
of this our beloved Brother and --
assist him on his Mission in what-
Soever thing he hath need and
we pray God the the eternal Father
to bless the giver and receiver
in things Spiritual and temporal,
with all good gifts and Blessings
that the Kingdom of righteousness
May Spedily fill the Earth to
the great joy of all the Inhab-
itance thareof in the name
of Jesus"
"Amen"
"Sighned"

[page 53]

50
"Brigham Young

Heber C. Kimball
Willard Richards " }
"Presedency
of the Church
of Jesus C. L. D. S."

"Given at Great Salt Lake
City State of Deseret North
America this 6th Day
of April A.D. 1850
Wm I Appleby
Clerk"

I was verry busy in arrange-
ing my business in Sowing some
wheat in prepairing a Team and
fixtures for my departure.
Haveing Got my affairs in
the best posable Shape that
I could for the Short length
of time that I had to do it in,
I met with my breathering
and received from Presedent
Young Some instructions
reletive to the route, and
our arangement to perform
the trip, which we would have
to do with an ox team.
we met at the House of Pret .
Young on the 18th and in an
uper room, offord up a prair
to the giver of all good and
asked his protection over us

[page 54]

51
during our misions; we ware
advised to take with us our Temple
clothing.
My Father laid his hands
up-on my head and Blessed me
and Said that I "Sh ^{ould} go in the
name of the Lord unharmed and
accomplish " my " mission and return
with peace and joy having accom-
plished a good work," and meny
other things that caused me to
rejoice.
After dedicating my famaly
to the care of God, I took leave of
Elmeda (my wife) and Briant
(my Son) 15 months old, My father
two Brothers meny other relitives
and friends and a numerous
acquaintence; in fact it was a
feeling time with me to leave
all that was near & dear by

the ties of Nature made doubly
Strong by the Gospel Covenant
My reflection was that I was
about to leave or exchange the
best society on earth, Houses
lands Wife and children friends and
home the Saints of the most
high God, their Secure mountain
home the Garden of the world
a home in the fat valley of
Ephram the Society of Companions

[page 55]

52
made doubly near by our
travels to geather in the
wilderness, in pioneering our
way to the Secluded retreat
that we now felt So proud
to possess, for the task of again
Crossing the rugged Utah or
Wasatch Mountains mid Snow
and frost and then wind our
way over the Rocky mountain
pass cross those extensive plains
for the 4th time, thence down
the most dangerous of all rivers,
through the united States and
Brave the pearels of the Ocean
and occupy a field of labour
in an unknown Country to me,
to preach the Gospel;
to face those prospects, unskilled
in the use of letters and language
as I was; having but a limeted
education and but little experience
in publick Speaking: it requires
a Spirit of Some little force to
prompt one to immediate action,
under Sutch circumstances.

April 19, 1850

April 19th at 3 oclock P.M. I took
my first Step towards a foriegn
Mission, and at 5 o.c. I was comfort-
ably camped at the mouth of
emigration Canion, in company
with 8 of my breathering who

[17]

[page 56]

53
ware on missions like my self viz .
Isaac C. Haight; Claudious V. Spencer, Moses

Clawson, Jesse W. Crosby, Robert Campbell,
John O. Angus, William Burton, and,
James M. Works

April 20, 1850

20. arose in the morning and found
the Snow at our camp about ½ an inch
deep. we ware Soon joined by Alonson
Eldridge, and, Jesse Molen, who ware
to a company us to the "States".
They reported to us that in the
vall or City there was a plasant
April Shower, while at our camp
the ground was handsomely coverd
with Snow and above us was
Twin, and, Caringtons Peaks which
looked Hory, and, Cold with their
usial winter dress on.
In the valley the the weather was
warm and growing; vegatation, green
and promising and bid fair to
richly repay the Cultivator for his
toil; as the fog and low clouds ware
Swept away by the gentle breeze,
the ploughs of meney Farmers Could
be Seen turning over the rich Soil
preparing for the reception of seed,
but for us the Storm through the night
had Scatterd our cattle and an
hours circuit was nesenary to
geather them up and git prepared
for a Start. when all was right,

[page 57]

54

We took a glance at the famed
City of the Mountains, whose monu-
ments of industry had been lit-
erally contributed to by our own
hands, a Strong hold which we
had labourd hard to find, being
led by the Prophets and Apostles of
the most high God.

We saught not that home,
"Till the "'States" dying glory,
Was told us quite Plain.
By the action of MOB,S.

We fel a Silent whisper of peace
and in turn felt to say peace
be to the City and Settlements
that contains the Saints of the
most high , and the famalies of
the mesengers of Salvation to
foreign Lands. O! May the
God of heaven protect them

and the light of the Son of righteousness Continue to Shine upon the peaceful Settlements and illuminate their pathes continually. was the sincere prair & feelings of each of us as we turned our backs upon our own mountain home, where live our partners in life; to face a rugged path that is destined to lead us to a

[page 58]

55

foreign land: for all ready an anxiety began to work upon us to See the land in which we were to act a conspicuous part of the duty of our lives.

about 3 hours drive winding our way up the Canion Sometimes, our waggons goggleing over the clean washed rocks in the bed of the Stream and then on the side hill to a void Some gutter that had been, washed in the old beaten track by the late departure of of the last winter Snow; until we found our Selves gradually increasing into the depth of the White Mantle of the mountains; and had to put all our cattle on to one waggon to ascend (what is Called) the little Mountain through about three feet of Snow; and to add to the pictureesque of the Scene a great Black Cloud rested over us and the white Snow flakes fell thick and fast upon us; as we toiled hard to bring our waggons to the Summit. Here our halt was Short nearly Sufficient to take breath and wipe the perspiration from our faces, occasioned by the hard ascent. we then descended to the east

[page 59]

56

foot of this mountain, and a half hours drive up Browns Crick brought us to a good Camping place, where we joined Captain Andrew Lytles Company who were going to establish a ferry on the platte

river near 400 miles on our way; also Mr Livingston a merchant from G.S.L. City Going to St Louis for goods also Thomas Grover Capt Davis and Mr Elder with their families going to the "States", which formed quite a company. we remained here three days during which time we made Several trips to the top of the Big mountain to examine the Condition of the Snow we found it verry deep and soft, we thought that by walking over it while soft in the middle of the day, it would freeze hard enough, at night to hold up our teams; this process we repeated daily until the 24th when at break of day we started in the trail of Capt Lytle Livingston Grover and Davis. the latter two we Soon passed as their heavey waggons would Sink in to the Snow. Some of them had

[page 60]

57
placed Shoes on their weggons but they answered no purpose we toiled hard to Gain the Summit of this Big mountain and Succeeded in acomplishing it over Snow from ten to fifteen feet in debth and in meney places quite Soft. this was not accomplish with out conciderable toil lifting hollowing who! Haw!! Gee!!! to our Cattle. we ware Soon Joined by Grover & Davis ~~where~~ where we rested for a short time after a Severe half days toil, on about 15 feet thickness of Snow and the Sun Shone brigh and warm as in August upon us and we did wipe the perspiration from our faces.
And then as a preperation for our decent to the east through the deep Snow that ley in a heavey bodey under the tall Balsom's pines and qaking Aspen that Skirted the mountain Side. we took a last farewell look for a Season in to the Golden valley
The home of the Saints
"A land Saught out"
For their retreat when percecution

could be bourn no longer with
patence. We ware again

[page 61]

58
led by the Spirit to lift a
Silent prair to the Giver of
all Good // for the protection
of our famalies and friends
and all that we ware leaving
behind us, while we went with
our mesages to one of the
dark and benighted Isle ands of
the Roofing deep. after the these
reflections we hastened over
the brink which concealed from
our natural vision our dear
mountain home.
We wound our way down
over the heavey bodey of snow
until its frosen Surface yeild-
ed to the impresion of each
foot Step and our wagons
wollowing to the bed, and we
ware of a necesety compelled
to come to a halt for the re-
mainder of the day. our oxen
ware extricated from their burthens
and driven on to the South
mountain side whare the
snow was blown of, to graze,
and we by removeing about
4 feet of snow with our shovels
came to a terefirmy that served
for a kitchen herth whare our
meals ware prepaired, and
our wagons for a bed room.

[page 62]

April 25, 1850

59
25th we laboured hard all day and
camped with in ½ a mile of our former
camping place in the midst of a
Snow Storm.

April 26, 1850

26th The Snow fell fast upon us
Thomas Grover wishing to avail
him Self of our assistance to git out
of the Snow and to pass some of

the bearers, that were rather
to formidable for him to surmount
alone advanced a remuneration
of \$23.45 cts to our captain. I.C.
Haight. Our next and only alterna-
tive was to Shovel the Snow out of
the road for the distance of 2 miles
to the depth of from three to four feet
which enabled us to proceed until
we could avail our Selves of
the bed of a Stream over the rough
rocks and down a Smart torant to
the foot of the Mountain where
we passed another night and
much rejoiced to think that those
formidable bearers had been
So Successfully Scaled.
From this point to the Weber
river we passed with much less
difficulty although we were obliged
to leave the road for three miles
at a time to avoid Snow drifts
and other places Shovel the Snow
out of the road as before

[page 63]

60
In many places the crossing
of Streams was attended with
Some difficulty in consequence
of High water

April 29, 1850

29th of April this day we crossed
the Weber and camped on
a pleasant bottom where
our Starving oxen found
good grazing. the roads
dry and dusty. being just
10 days out and got 40 ms from
home and our teams much
reduced by their hard pulling
the snow & mud and want of
feed. I sent a letter back to
my wife by Philo Johnson
we passed on up Echo Can-
ion with less trouble than before
in this Canion we passed the
bones & Carcases of the Cattle
of the last Co of Emigrants
that passed the fall before
a Small Co of California
Emigrants were here over taken
in a snow storm when they
abandoned their waggons and
tried to drive their cattle but
found it impossible to do ~~do~~

so, they then left 17 head of
cattle and proceeded on foot
slept three nights in the snow
and walked the 2 last days

[page 64]

61
with out food when they
entered ~~in to~~ the valley and
found a shelter with the Saints
their catle soon pereshed and
became the prey of ravisishing
wolves

May 1850

May 2, 1850

2^{ond} May Br Clawson left us and
and got a pasage with Bro Elder
and was to receive a small remuner
ation for driving a team.

May 3, 1850

3^d May Crossed yellow crick that
was full banks which was atten-
ded with some dificulty some
of our goods got wet, but nothing
serious. we assembled togeather
night and morning and had prairs
and rested on Sundays, we encou-
ntered deep snow while crossing
Bear river Ridge on the rim of
the Bason whi divided the waters
flowing in to the Great Basin
from those flowing in to the
Colerado. here we over took Some
of the advance teames snow
bound

May 8, 1850

8th May. arived at fort Bridger
here we learned from the
Shoshoney Indians that there
was no snow ahead of us
that would trouble us. we
here obtained some recruits
in the Shape of Sugar Coffe

[page 65]

62
and two pair of our worst
Jaded Oxen exchanged for fresher

ones. we again started on,
the road quite dry and dusty
and the prospects for feed mutch
better. we passed safely
along until we came to Hams
fork of green river which was
full banks and dashed past its
fierce curant, which looked
fearful. we swam our oxen, &
I waded the stream with a line
by means of which I pulled
our chains acrost, one end
being attached to the waggons
tounge, the bed being raised
and lashed tite with our goods
raised to the tops of the Beds
and the Breathering on the
top to preserve the Equil-
ibrium, while I hiched the
oxen to the chain and drewed
them safely through the mad
Stream, which was kept up by the
melting snow. we thanked
the Lord for our good luck and
and went on our way rejoicing
At Green river we found some
mountain-eers with a herd of
cattle. I traded one of mine for
a better one and gave \$5 for
the difference.

[18]

Fording river

[page 66]

63

In crossing Green river we found
as mutch as we could do for
Some part of the distance our
Cattle had to Swim, and our wagons
nearly lost their equilibrium
it was a close rub but we got
over safe with out aney Mis-
forthune except loosing our Sugar
which by gitting wet turned
to molases. we felt thankful
that another bearior was passed.
We passed along quite lively
and cheerful enjoying our
selves by accationly taking a
tramp after an antilope a sage-
fowl or a wild gooc e chace along
the Sandies to suply our little
camp with fresh meat

May 14, 1850

14 May this day while traveling a
long big Sandy crick, we met a

moveing viledge of the Shoshoney
(Snake) Indians they had just left
their winters rendersvous on win river
near those snow capt mts in full
sight of us to our left known as
the win river Chain, which forms a
part of the great rockey range
or the Back bone of America the
towering Hight of Eromonts peak with
his winter dress on which he never
leys a side presented an aspect
grand and sublime.

[page 67]

64
This band of natives ware on
their way to fort Bridger to
exchange their furs venison and
Horses with which they ware well
laden, for guns Powder balls
Knives, paints, Broaches, Beads, Blankets,
Camp equipage and the like. Their
Horses looked extremely well for haveing
winterd in those lattitudes & altitudes
thare apears to have been mutch less
snow here than on the Bear rivermts
Those Indians presented a novel appear
ence as they passed along the Heavey
and Bulkey burthens of undressed
skins of Elk Deer Buffalo &c, on the
top of which set their little papposes
on one poney set a dunghil
Cock (or Rooster) Seemingly in a State
of enjoyment and again was
placed on Some of the horses young
colts that was to young to perform
the journey on foot and thus
relieved of the toil they ware not
able to bear. Meney of the war-
iers could be seen off some miles
to the right and left in Search of
game, and accationly one re-
turning to the moveing viledge
with his game which would bee
a Blacktail Deer an Antelope Sage
fowl or a wild goose or Duck
all of which the Country abound
with

[page 68]

65
They treated us with great sivi-
lity and even assisted us in geath-
ering up our cattle when we ware
to start from our place of Refresh-

ment. Some exchanges were made with them by way of ammunition for furs and we separated

May 15, 1850

15th May this day I had a long fruitless Chase after some Antelope the day was quite warm after a short refreshment at dry Sandy we moved on again and on rising the hill met (much to our surprise and joy) a company of Emigrants for the Gold diggings we found them to be Captain Craws Company of 5 wagons from Kendall County Illinois with 25 men they had performed their journey from the Missouri river in thirty nine days their horses looked well; they had provided grain for their teams which lasted for some time, and then they fed them flour. The few moments we spent to gether ~~was~~ we were very busy in asking and answering questions, for both parties were anxious for news

May 16, 1850

16th May. This day we passed over the South pass of the Rocky Mts while on the Summit a smart shower

[page 69]

66

came up. we came to a halt until it had passed, and as soon as the clouds had passed away there was a heavy fall of snow on each side of us on the Higher land, and when it was bright Sunshine in our path, there continued a heavy fall of snow on Fremonts Peak and extend along with river Chain. To an admirer of romantic mountain scenery this would be a pleasant scene. we moved on again and camped for night at the upper crossing of the Sweet water. here we were soon joined by a company of Gold diggers who camped close by the side of us, then there came up a smart shower of rain and Hail which lasted for about one hour

May 17, 1850

17 This morning, we found the river risen considerable but fortunately we were across it but the Goldiggers had it yet to cross. it put them to considerable trouble, many of them got their goods wet and one wagon capsized, and Blankets, Kettles, Pans, Bottles, Buckets, and lumber could be seen floating off down the river, several men

[page 70]

67

Jumped in to save all they could and right the wagon while others followed down the stream to save the floating articles as they would come near to the shore in passing a bend in the river and sometimes wading in up to their middles to catch a passing article. in this way they saved most of their goods altho their Sugar flour and Salt would be a total loss.

We started on again and during the day encountered several snow drifts we crossed a branch of the Sweetwater found the face of the Country quite barren hardly a green thing to be seen in consequence of the heavy body of Snow that had but just taken its departure and several heavy drifts yet lingered behind.

May 18, 1850

18 this day we avoided two usual crossings of the sweet water and Camped at another Crossing

May 19, 1850

19 Sunday. there being no feed for our cattle we started on and came to Ice Springs-- in Crossing this low marshy place we mired our cattle and had

[page 71]

68

on yoke them and drive them
one at a time to hard ground
and yoke them again and
with long chains hawl our
wagons (that had sunk up to
the hub) out on to terifirmy
and camped on good ground
and found the Grass a little
better, but the water was strongly
impregnated with alkali which
made it quite disagreeable.

May 20, 1850

20 Monday we moved on again
and soon arived at the Sweet-
water again and found the feed
mutch better than whare we had
passed. as our Cattle had had
five days almost starvation we
concliderad ~~to~~ it an act of justice
to them to allow them the remain-
der of the day to rest and graze
on the good pasture we had found
and to see our almost Starved
animals So busy feeding was a
feeling scene we then beheld --.
while this busy scene was going
on we discoverd that once and --
a while an ox would Start and
run off for a few Steps and in a
fresh place go to work as busy as
before, and then another would --
follow the same example, until it
became quite frequent with all

[page 72]

69

this excited our curiosity and on
ariveing at the Spot found the
caus to be this. that innumerable
quantities of rattle snakes ley
coiled up in various places and as
an ox would aproach to near them
they gave a signal with their rattles
(as they all was do to eney entruder)
for battle. at this the Ox takes
warning and fleas from the poisen-
ous reptile to a Spot whare he
can graze in peace, and with
his head down moves slowly along
eating until he is with in a few
steps of another snake in the grass,
who fails not to give the approach-
ing in truder timely warning of

his danger. the Ox takes the timely signal, and with out delay starts off and thus avoids eney futher entrusion. we took our whips and drove meney of the intruding reptiles in to dens and Holes (whare they ware ready to flee to when to mutch anoyed.) that our cattle could graze in peace

May 21, 1850

21 moved on again this day we met a hardy Scotch man with his all upon a wheel barrow going to the Gold mines, he had traveled in this way one thousand miles and felt encouraged with the

[page 73]

70

prospects before him and fully believed that he could make the journey in that way, and said he could travel as fast as eney of the Horese or mule teams -- that he never lost eney Sleep for fear of a stampeed or of his horses being Stole by the Indians. we traveled on meeting almost a continual stream of emegrants for the mines and arived at the platte river and found Capt Lytles Co

May 25, 1850

25 May we camped on the Platte bottom the river being verry high and our oxen being some what fatieuged, we thought to stop a fiew days and recruit. Capt. Lytles Co. ware here one day before us and had Commenced a flat boat. we took hold and helped them and suseded in launching one on the, 28.

May 28, 1850

28 Tuesday and with that commenced operations in ferrying this boat was mened with a crew, while the remainder of us went to work and Built a larger one. they went to the mountain for the gun whales, and brought them down to the river and sawed plank out of the

Cotton wood and put it together

[page 74]

71
with wooden pins, calked and
pitched it.

June 1850

June 3, 1850

3 June this day we Launched
this big boat and commenced
ferrying with it. it worked
nice and the emigrants ware
anxiously waiting to give us
\$4 a waggon to take them over
the Platte was about 10 feet
deep and one hundred and fifty
yards wide. during this delay
we had exchanged our oxen
and waggons for four horses
harness and wagon. . Capt Davis
and Bro Clawson had gone a-
head. Br. os. Molen and Eldridge
returned to great Salt Lake
Br Grover exchanged his oxen
for horses. Capt Lytle gave
us \$125, for what we had done
on the Boats. this we divided ea-
qually between us and we
crossed the River with our new
team on the new Boat, took
leave of Capt Lytle and Company
and Started our company was
now reduced to 8 of us, Thom-
as Grover and famaly ware nine
makeing 17 in all. we moved
along quite lively, pitching
our tents at night and sleping
on the ground --

[page 75]

72
We met a continual stream of
Emigration for the mines runing
meney of them half prepaired
frantick mad Crasey or distr-
acted, because a Latter-day
Saint, had in California oncaped
some of the Shineing Ore, and
exposed it in all its tempting excite-
ment to a frantick world who
with eager apetites swallowed
down everey favourable tale of

a few fortunate ones whose stories lost nothing by being often told until they had increased the desire for gold in to a dreadful malady known as the (yellow) Gold fever which during this year 1850 is carrying off an aggregate of 40,000 Souls via. an over land route to California, and like the Coleray it did not give them any warning to prepare for their long Journey of two thousand miles across extensive plains Deserts Streams and rugged mountains, and they in their hurry had started none to well prepared, and it was not uncommon to see a man that his horse had died or been stolen by the Indians, with a rifle and pack on his back, with scarce a weeks provisions, following

[page 76]

73

in the wild prevalent excitement facing the rugged path, that I had just passed over a part of, then on over Rugged ways. Crossing the Sirenavada ^[19] Sierra Nevada Mts , their paths were yet 1200 miles long yet.

We met many pious priests whose voice had been often raised in the public clamor, in branding the characters of Joseph Smith and his followers as money diggers, but now they had quickly laid down their several callings, and joined with the giddy multitude, in an over land route of 2000 miles to fill the Honourable Callings of money diggers. We traveled briskly along nothing of much importance accruing, only we were meeting throngs of people every day who were always busy asking Questions about the route -- grass -- the settlements in the valley distance to places, &c &c we met Amos Davis & John Snider the

June 6, 1850

June 6 and sent a letter by them to my wife. we made a long drive this day and camped at Horse Crick at night. our Horses being very tired we suffered them to graze without a guard.

June 7, 1850

June 7. we arose early to look for our Horses and found them not.

[page 77]

74

we searched the crick bottom up and down and on to the highest hills to overlook the adjoining prairie but no glimps or trace could we catch. we then took their trail-- and after following it some distance lost it in a multitude of other horse tracks, and we could get no further clue to the direction taken by them. we returned to our waggons half bewilderd scarcely knowing what course to persue our situation came up before us in all its horid forms. we ware in the Black hills, 600 miles from Settlements. we supposed it possible that our Horses ware strayed, but Strong suspicion was that they ware stolen by some lawles Emigrant of which the road was full, or that Indians had taken them as we ware in their Country. we blamed our Selves for not keeping a guard or tying up our-- horses under all circumstances we ware in Confusion and dout recoverey was only probable, in the case of their being strayed as hunting on foot was a Slow business, we bot a Small musteng poney for which \$42..00 was paid and Robt Campbell was of on

[page 78]

75

a gallop in case they should have taken a back track, while my Self and I.C. Haight like drowning men catching at Straws took the trail that we had once given up of a bad job and recommencd our persuit, somtimes feeling in the grass for the print of the Shoe, and once when they had Crossed a hard beten path of Emigrant Horses we nearly gave up the persuit when the print of a single foot step told us they ware taking a direction which we quickly followed till the faint

sighn was confirmed by more, and then with fresh courage we hurried on the trail only when hindered by their crossing hard and rocky ground. then with Care and eager eyes looking to See if a Stone was recently turned, or a bunch of grass recently cropped as a sign that they had passed in that direction. in this way we followed until the Sun and the western Horizon ware nearing each other, it was now [20].4 evident that the Horses ware only streyed and ware wandering about with out a guide, but when would they stop rambling? we searched with good faith until a hard piece of ground over which they had passed and not made a single foot print by which we could learn the direction they had taken

[page 79]

76

Completely baffled our persuit. fatieuged with the long and anchous search, the night fall setting in, we some 8 or 10 ms. from our Waggons, almost readey to give up for lost, thought we would take one more look from the Summit of a lute not a mile distance. we regained the Summit which afforded us a commanding vew of the Surrounding prairie, and here from the top of provedential peak we discoverd in the distance the object of our Search, and with Shouts of thankfullness, we made the mountains [aring](#) until their echoes answerd back our Joy!! then our Steps ware quickened till the distance of 2 ms was quickly measured. when each of us on a good horse drove the others to Camp, when we hove in sight (altho in the twilight) the Brethren discharged evry rifle in camp, 'till their peels rang through the skirt of wood, and echoed back from cliffs of the Stream, and then floated on the Mild June Zepher which spoke loudly of the Joy we felt in the recouvery. The half of the poney paid for By Thomas Grover, he gave us for our trouble in the search.

June 8, 1850

June 8.. we passed on quite comfortable. we ware hinderd some at a verry steap hill, whare the

[page 80]

77

Emigrants (or gold diggers) were letting their waggons down with ropes. it was some time before we could prevail on them to let us pass, as there was about 200. waggons of theirs waiting to take their turns in descending. I told them we had the Salt Lak Mail, and they knew the law about hindering the Mail at this a captain of a company said to me as soon as his turn came he would stop until we got up, accordingly he did and we assented and went on and camped on the bottom of the Platte river, within a few miles of fort Laramie.

June 9, 1850

June 9. Su rested from our Labours

June 10, 1850

June 10. M. this day we arrived at Fort Laramie, where we bought a barrel of Hard bread, for which we paid \$15..0 and some other recruits we received this day about \$25..0 for postage or carriage of letters at 25 cts each, (I got a large bundle of them) It was reported to us by the Clerk at the fort that the amount of emigration for the Gold mines that had passed up to this date was 16915 Men, 235 Women, 242 Children, 4672 waggons, 14974 Horses, 4641 Mules, 7471 oxen, 1053 Cows. It was our intention [21] over on next page

[page 81]

78

to have Crossed the river here and proceeded on the North side the Platte the remainder of the way but the ferry boat that they had been using had the night before taken a trip of down the river and capsized amongst some flood wood, where it was not possible to recover it, and the result to us was that we crossed Laramie fork (which was very deep) and pro-

ceeded on the South Side the Platt
Br Campbell exchanged our poney
for an American Bred Horse, and rode
on in advance of us notifying the
Emegrants that the Salt Lake Mail
was coming, and as we came along
we would see them finishing their
letters, and in this way we got
a great meny dollars for the carage

June 11, 1850

June 11. T.. we passed Mr Burdeaux's
trading post haveing had an acqu-
aintince with him. I called to see
him. I asked him to sell me some
Coffee and Sugar but he would not
but made me a presant of some
we camped at Horse Crick.

June 12, 1850

June 12. W. we traveled on to
Scots Bluffs whare we arived at
noon and camped for the rest of
the day. here there was several Lodges
of Indians, and some white men, (french)

[22]

[page 82]

79

Traders established here. also several
camps of Emegrants leying by in
which there is two cases of Cholery

June 13, 1850

June 13. Th. moved on again
met several cases of the Cholery.
we crossed this day a large [-]
level plain, and camped about
5 miles west of Chimney rock.
at this place two young men came
to us, who had left their camp on
the north side of the river, and cross-
ed over to see some of their friends
but Could not find them as they expect-
ed. the river was riseing dayly and
they had found the task so hard in
crossing they durst not return.
they Stoped with us over night, and,

June 14, 1850

June 14. F. then passed on towards
Larimie and we proceeded on
meting large trains of emegrants, and
scarce a company but some of them
ware Sick. fear and consternation

was prevailing in their tents. Death
was in their Camps making sad
havock, and they ware driveing
hard and long thinking by their
forced marches to out run the Malody.
we met a band of Ogalaly, Indians
who ware quite friendly

June 15, 1850

June 15. Sa. we moved on as usial
meeting less emigration than usial
but meney of them ware sick with

[page 83]

80

Cholery. the Countinances of the people
beSpeak their fear the Malody is dread-
ful, several messes of (6 each) have died
all but one of each mess, and they
pale and hart broken ware move-
ing onward. we passed meney new
Graves, and several camps, whare
they ware waiting for some of their
Company that was sick to dy, that
they Could give them a Slight
burial, and hurry on lest they
should be over taken by the
prevailing malody and receivee
a similar treatment by their comrads

June 16, 1850

June 16. Su. we laid by it being
a warm Sultry day

June 17, 1850

June 17. M. we traveled this day
to with in 3 miles of Ash Hollow
I have herd to day of 7 Doctors
that have died with cholery within
a few days. I have fel verry unwell
to day Br Angus also was quite
unwell. the fore part of the night
was spent with me in a verry rest-
less maner, I had a high fever and
all syptoms of the Cholery. Several
of the breathering went in the
night on to the top of Hill, and
thare in Seclusion from all but God
preyed for the Helth of our Compa-
ny and for our Salvation on
our future journey &c.

[page 84]

81

the Brethren returned to Camp mutch
revived in Spirits, and I felt better
also Br Angus.

June 18, 1850

June 18. Tu. we started on again
left the platte at ash Hollow and
struck off across an open prairie to
wards the South fork of Platte for about
14 miles whare we found a pond of
water, Stopped and nooned, moved
on again 6 ms came to the South
fork then turned down the stream
for 3 ms and camped on a low
flat bottom at the waters edge
I have rode most of the day not
being able to walk, and feel
not so well towards evening
The river was over a mile in
width with a quick sand bottom
Br Campbell waded it and aser-
tained that it could be forded
although it would endanger
our things gitting wet, unless
we could cross them in Some
other way.

June 19, 1850

June 19.. W.. as the morning came
we began to prepare for our task
thare was a company of Emegrants
on the oposite Side the river who
had the Same bearior to Cross.
they took a waggon bed and Calked
it and used it for a boat and
took their goods acrosst in it

[page 85]

82

and we got ours took over in
their returning trips. we then
hitched up and drove in our team
at times our horses swimming for
a short distance at a time
and then would git bottom a
gain and go on. at length we
got to the desired shore safe and
sound, and felt truly thankful
for our good success. an emigrant
while Crossing close beside of us
with most of his goods in his
waggon, upset and on coupled. so
he lost all but the forward wheels
Beds, Goods, and clothes went floating

of down the river, while the hea-
eyer articles went to the bottom
and would soon be coverd in
the quick sand past recovery.
we camped on the shore for the night.

June 20, 1850

June 20. Th a rumer that we had of
the death of Captain Davis, was this
^morning Confirmed with out a dout.

he was about 3 days drive ahead
of us, and died with the Cholery.
we passed a great number of fresh
graves. the Ocupant of one had
came to an untimely reserection
by a gang of Ravishing wolves.
they had dug at the Corps, which was
not buryed more then about 2 feet
deep, and ware feasing uponit

[page 86]

83

the scent thareof was horid. we pass-
ed on and "left the Dead to bury
the Dead" we traveled 27 ms this day
and camped at the rivers edge on
a low bottom

June 21, 1850

June 21. F. this morning I [-] feel
som what better in fact I am quite reco-
verd. during the night I dreamed
or I suppose I did, altho it seemed
to me that I saw the distroying
Angels that held the power of the plague
and they ware meney. they ware dressed
in dark appearal, (as it ware robes or
gowns) and power was given them to
hurt men that was going west
I though of our danger, traveling
the same road and while they
ware dealing out death so
busily to the Emegrants of allmost
every camp. It accurd to me as
forcible as tho it had been Spoken
by an audible voice, that they ware
forbidden to harm us on our mision
I thought they did not head the charge
yet their power was not sufficient to
over come, the Lords Servants as long
as they exercised faith in him. they
appeard to pass along the road in
great Numbers but did not tuch
the ground they appeard to be about
10 or 12 feet above the ground, and
traveling in the air.

[page 87]

84

Some 4 or five of us were attacked with this dreadful disease one after the other but it was not suffered to get seated upon us. we were upheld and borne of victorious, by the strong arm of the Great Jehova, by our faith prayers & the laying on of hands. we were delivered and enabled to continue on our Journey

We traveled thirty miles this day and camped at night by a stream of running water, and passed the night very uneasy being annoyed by musketoos that hovered around us in hungry swarms. our Horses were as uneasy as our selves being gored to the red --

June 22, 1850

22. So we started on as quick as day light could be seen and traveled 2 miles and came to a camp of the Saints the first that we have met. they were from weston Mo. we halted got our breakfast, and some supplies of Groceries, Butter, milk, Bread, &c. Saw several of our acquaintances, and then went on again nooned at a beautiful Spring of Cold water, being the first good water that we had for several days. it seemed as a rich feast to us Thirsty travelers in the Shade of Some ash -- &

[page 88]

85

Cotton wood trees that sheltered us from the hot noonday Sun; while we partook of some refreshment, and quenched our thirst. the road over which we have traveled to day seems to be one continual grave yard. the graves are as near as every half mile to each other on an average. Sometimes there is to be seen 3 -- 4 -- 5 and Sometimes 7 side by side. we continue to meet emigrants, but the disease seems to be somewhat abated. very few sick ones are to be seen now. we continued on

our Journey.

June 23, 1850

23. Su. rested

June 24, 1850

24. M. Met Lorenzo Young with 400 Sheep going to the valley, with 12 waggons but not all Saints. Stopped over night on the same ground & wrote a letter home

June 25, 1850

25. T. Met Milo Andrews with the formost organised Co of the Saints we drove on near to fort Kerney and Camped, a heavey Shower of rain fell, that, wet mency of our things and it was a tite rub for us to git our Cooking done that night, but after our heavey days work we could eat eny thing that was cooked at . thare was verry heavey thunder during the evening.

[page 89]

June 26, 1850

86
26. W. passed Kinkade's merchant train (for the valley) of 40 waggons Capt lakes Company of Saints of 50 waggons, 12 Waggons of Capt Aaron Johnsons Co. and camped with Capt Thomas Johnsons Co of 65 waggons. these ware all well in good Spirits and gitting along nicely, and the grass nearly knee high.

June 27, 1850

27. Th. after a comfortable little meeting with this Co they gave us some bread and we went on from this date to the 2ond of July we met Several Companies of Saints Emegration, in which thare had been conciderable Sickness Sixty two deaths, ware reported to me to have been in these camps I only learned the names of the following persons.
Aaron Johnson's wife and Son.

Miss Evans, Amanda Herick, John
Smith, Perry Keys, John Carns
Elisebeth Malery, Mary Dany,
Zenos Kyes, I Laney, Mrs Dilly,
Luther Warner, five of the Spafford
family, Mrs Griffith, Mrs Lamer-
aux, Mr Russ, John Campbell,
Wm Fox, Joseph King, Elmeda Catlin,
Mr Brown's two children, John
Sweat, Doctor Braley, Mrs
Chamberlin, Mary Noris,

[page 90]

87
Mary Campbell, Rosanah Bragg,
Mary McDougle, and several
Children whose names I did not
learn. Menev of the Saints felt
low in Spirits, in Concenquence of
the malody in their Camps. we
spok to them as often as operthunitys
afforded and endeoverd to Cheer
them up. 2 night during this
Short period, there was dread-
ful heavey rains, accompanied
with thunder lightning and
fierce winds, in so mutch that
our tent blowd down and exp-
osed us to the howling storm
after the storm seaced, we fixed up
our tent and tryed to sleep,
but millions of musketoos came
to destroy the little prospect of
sleep which we had, and thus
we ware deprived of that rest
which Nature So Strongly demands

July 1850

July 3, 1850

JULY.

3 we passed 15 Waggons [containing government stores](#)
the teamsters ware all left or had
Died with the Cholery, and the waggons
ware so near abandond, they
could not move.

July 4, 1850

4. this day we nooned with
Edward Hunters Company & E.D. Woolleys
being the hindmost Company of the

[page 91]

88

Saints and the first Company
Sent out by the perpetual Emigration Fund. they ware in
good helth and Spirits and
heavey loaded for their teams.
we passed on. our anxiety to
See the Missouri River was
great, and about 2 oclock P.M.
we decended the steep Bluff,
and Saw the Muddy rooling
Streem bulgeing along.
we crossed the river in a ferry
boat at a new villiage that had
Just Spring up Called Bethlehem
found some of the Brethren. Got
Some refreshments &c and drove
on acrosst the Missouri botton.
the botton was low, the grass was
tall, through which we passed.
the Heat of the day which was great
and lack of a Curant of air, made
it almos un supportable, in our
over exertions anxiety of mind &
Joy togeather to think that we
ware So near to white Settle
ments whare we could git
Some rest, and Change our
mode of Conveyence that Should
take us on to a foureign Land
we felt like Pauls' "taking courage
at the sight of the three taverns, to
think we ware so near to a

[page 92]

89

place of rest, as we ware fatieuged
and almost over come with heat
in this way we moved along until
we came to Doctor A Youngs ginger
Beer Shop, as this was the first of
the kind that we had come to for
the distance of 1040 miles. being the
first drinking shop we had seen
for two years, we thought we
would patronise it. acordingly
we walked in, and as he could
not wait on us fast enough, we
helped our selves to sutch as we
liked best, and nearly dranked
him dry, while he was trying
to keep count but this he was not
able to do, thare was to meney
of us. when we got readey to
start a Purce was handed to
him to pay him Self out of
he did not know how mutch to

take, but we wated while his
Concience Streached (for he wanted
all that he could see) but we hurried
him so that he had to Choak off
at about \$1.50, (which would
more than twice pay him) this
was with us alpha and omega,
the first and our last Spree.
we crossed musketoe Crick and put
up at Bro J. Brownings, and was
miserably bitten by musketoos again

[page 93]

90
for the last 3 weeks one of Thom-
as Grovers little girls was verry
sick, and him Self was So Sick
that we had to take care of his
team while he kept his bed;
and his wife would drive.

July 5, 1850

5 Br Hyde Soon arived
on his way to the valley with
J. E. Johnson & Henry Miller
Carying the mail. I sent a
letter to my wife. after a few
minutes talk with them we
started on and about 10 oclock
A.M. arived at Kanesville
Deliverd the mail bot us
some new clothes Shoes Hats
and the like. Sold off our Camp
equipage, and in a few days Sold
our Horses and wagon, and divided
the money acording to stock in
team after bearing eaqual
expences in Loss ware and tare
&c&c. my portion was \$69..00
I got Some Clothes made, went to
meeting on Sunday and Spoke Some
made several visits, and got
well rested. After we had been
in Kanesvill Several days the
Cholery appeard and Several persons
Died with it at Council point
I was Called upon with Bro
Haight to administer the ordinance

[page 94]

91
to a young Sister that was attact
ed with it. we praid for her and
Laid our hands upon her and

rebuked the distroyer. the pain
and cramping left her imme-
diately, and she felt perfectly
easy. She ley in this easy position
for about 6 hours when she quiate
ly fell asleep in Jesus, to wait
the reserection morn.

During our stay at Kanessville
I made it my home with Jacob
Bigler. I spoke several times to
the Saints, got all things readey
wrote a letter home, & sent several
Copies of the frontire guardian

July 15, 1850

15 we gave Bro White Sides
\$22.00 to take us to St Joseph a
distance of 150 miles in a waggon
we passed pleasantly along, Calling
once and a while on Some of our
acquaintances. I Called on Sam-
uel Willcox, near the Nisheneboteny
and paid him \$25.00 towards
a pair of oxen that he had let
me have in 1848 to go to the
valley with.

July 17, 1850

17. herd of the Death of Presedent
of the United States Zachariah
Taylor

July 19, 1850

19. arived at St Joseph 2. P.M.
Saw Several of the Breatherng

[page 95]

92

19

we embarked on the Steamboat Sacra-
mento about Sundown and started
down the river. paid \$8.00 for our
fair in the first Cabin to St Louis Mo .
this mode of traveling seemed to
be a pleasant Change for us. we
can now Sit in the Shade and
glide along down the longest River
in the world, at the rate of from
16 to 20 miles an hour, passing
heavey forest trees, extensive corn--
and Hemp fields, large Orchards,
Towns, Frries, Snags, Steam Boats,
Sand bars, large trees floating in
the river, &c, Calling at the princi-
ple towns -- to receive or discharge

freight & pasangers. we glided over
the angry bubling surface of these
rily troubled waters until we
came to the Mississippi.

July 22, 1850

22. M. we Sailed Swiftly
down the father of Waters to St
Louis whare we arived about 9 o.a.m.
here we found a great number of
the Saints. I Saw Almon Babbit
who gave me a letter of Introduc-
tion to Sister Riece of New York. I called
upon the presedent of the Branch. Br
Robins and Several of the Saints.
here we divided our Company
setting the 8th day of August
as the time that we Should all

[page 96]

93

meet in New York. I left St Louis
in the Steamer Senetor for LaSell III .
in company with:-- I.C. Haight C.V.
Spencer. J. W. Crosby, we had an extreme
ly pleasant pasage up the Illinois
River, through one of the richest Countr-
ies of all America, every thing looks
beautiful and cheering. the large fields
of yellow wheat, (meney of them
the reapers ware verry busy in
geathering) the extensive fields of
Indian corn, the large and numerous
Herds of fat Cattle, that Came to
the river to drink and would then
Stand in the river as we passed along,
the rich foliage of the Skirting forest
that dayly would through
Their Shadows at noon on the River below,
all added to the beauty of the Scene-
ery, and pleasantness of the trip
we passed along in this beautiful
situation for the distance of 300 miles.
at every motion of the Engine we
ware nearing our respective fields
of labour, and felt a special pleas-
ure, in the thought that we ware
moveing So rapedly along in
"Rushing vessels" (of Steam) to carey
an important mesage to one of
the Great nations of the earth, yea
Salvation to Scatterd Isreal, and to
plant the gospel Standerd in their midst.

[page 97]

94

we passed several towns of Considerable size, amongst which was: Naples, Meradtia, Beards-town, Peoria, and landed at LaSelle at 4.0'c P.M. the

July 24, 1850

24. W. at 6 'o'c P.M. we left LaSelle for Ch ^{icago} on a canall packet called the "Prairie State"

July 25, 1850

25. Th. this day was intencely warm while we ware passing through some deep cuts in the plains ~~near Chicago~~ there was verry little circulation of air, and we ware the sufferers the Horses altho they ware changed every 4 miles, woul be in a short time completely wet with swet. in the after noon we passed a fine prairrie Country and landed at Chicago at 6.P.M. and put up for the Night at the New York House.

July 26, 1850

26. F. here our Small Com -- again divided. Bro I.C. Haight and C. V Spencer went by the way of the I.D. Morton Steamer, and the Michagan Railroad, and I and J.W. Crosby, went by ~~the~~ ^{the} Steemer Kenedy to South Port, or Kenosha, 55 ms ^{fare} \$1.25 whare I found 3 uncles (ie) Robert & Norman Barns and Mr Bacon, and their wives and Aunt Huldah and alot of Cousins whare I remained visiting

[page 98]

95

until the following Monday. R.B Barns gave me a satin vest and \$2.00. they ware all glad to see me I had a good comfortable visit, and Some talk about Mormonism

July 29, 1850

29. M. went on board the Steamer Lousiana bound for Buffalo. I paid my pasage to Erie \$5.00 we left South port at 5. o'c. p.m. a light sea was runing

on Lake Michagan, as we glided over her
bright waters, the weather being fine
and pleasant, and all prospects of a
good pasage before us. before dark we
ware nearly out of sight of land.
some time in the night the boat
called at Mackanac and took on
100 bbls of fish and some potash

July 30, 1850

30. T. this morning we found
our Selves in lake Huron, and Con-
siderably tasted by the rough sea.

July 31, 1850

31. W. we run a ground a little
below thunder bay Island, (near
Evening) whare we ley for near
an hour. it was though by some
that it was a rock that she
was on and as thare was a
heavey sea runing thare was
danger of the boats going to pieces
and in order to git off, the steamer
was lightened by throwing over board
100 bbls fish some potash & 300 bbls of flour
when the steamer floated of, thare was
no serious injury done to the boat

[page 99]

96

after leaveing two men in a small
Boat to Secure all the flour ,that would
drive ashore, we proceeded on

August 1850

August 1, 1850

AUGUST

1. Th. while decending the River
St. Clair in that parts of it Called
"the Flatts" we came to the Steamer
Niagary a ground our boat was
hinderd about 3 hours lighting &
pulling her off. we then passed on
calling at Detroit near evening
and then on out in to Lake Erie.

August 2, 1850

2. F. Called at Cleveland, whare my
Company already reduced to two that
is one beside my self, divided again
and Br Crosby Stoped to visit some Saints

and I proceeded on alone to Erie
whare I landed about 5 P.M. and
walked 9 miles toward my uncles that
night and put up at a tavern

August 3, 1850

3. Sa. I started at Break of day and
walked to Abigah Barneses 16 miles whare
I arived about 9 A.M. all ware well
and glad to see me.
Here I found three Uncles a great number
of Cousins and a numerous acquaintance
here I had spent the greatest Number of my
youthful days. I visited meney of my old
acquaintance and Neighbours. went to
the Old farm (now owned by Mr--
Dorman) whare once I had a pleasant

[page 100]

97
home. here I had planted and nourished
the apple, the Peach and Courant trees, while
their branches ware yiet tender. I had loosend
the soil that their tender roots Could extend
and gain strength. the presant ocupiers
ware from home. I enterd the gate, it
was not the one I once used to swing-upon
in my boyesh days but it stood on the
same place. I went in to the Garding
and wandered about unchecked by
eney one. I pulled the red ripe curants
the half grown peaches, and the Blooming
Rose, and no one said why do ye so.
I went to the Well that had afforded me
meney a cooling draught, and again
suped its Beverage.
The old Log house that once Shelterd
me from the Stormey blast in winter
when the dry wood was heaped up on the
herth with in, was removed and
a stately frame was in its stead.
The old Barn was gone and a new one
Stood in its place. The fields ware
in their ancient form, and it looked
like home. a thought! a reflection!!
Came forcibly over my mind: whare tell
me whare is thy Parents that once
watched over the, that faild not
to bestow a father care, a mothers
fond affection ? a sisters kind love
a Brothers Social enjoyment?
all these things and meney more passed

[page 101]

through my mind. I Stood, I thought:
 here is the Spot of Eearth that has contri-
 buted of its luxuries to nourish this
 frame. how changed the scene? what
 Strange Train of Circumstances has
 affected it? Twas in our humble
 cotage that a servant of God in
 his pilgrimage, (on his Holy erand)
 had Called to refresh his wearey
 limbs, and git a cooling draught,
 who in turn imparted to us the
 words of eturnal life that was
 like a well of liveing water, spring
 ing up unto everlasting life
 that never failed. it worked upon
 us, it would not let us, linger
 here, but Zion ward it bent
 our way. we left our pleasant
 home to geather with the Saints
 of the most high God, to Build up
 Zion, and like former Pilgrims in
 the cause of Zion, we ware percecuted
 and for Sake of peace, even after we
 had gatherd with the Saints at Nauvoo
 we left our peaceful homes, whare
 our faith and the desire for the societies
 of the Saints had drawn us. thus we ware
 forced from civilization and we
 saught a shelter in the western,
 miles mid the Lamanits or Indians
 I left Nauvo in the dead of winter
 and my fater with his family

[page 102]

Soon followed exposed to the encle-
 mency of the weather, and destitute of
 meney of the comforts of life that was
 nesenary to preserve health. we ware
 thus compelled because of religeous
 sentiments.

My Mother Anna Harmon sickened and
 Died with the extreme fatieugue &
 exposeure that she was not able to bear
 in the [blank space] year of her age January
 16th 1847 and was inturd at winter Quar-
 ters Council Bluffs on the South Side of
 the missouri River, (while I was gone
 to the Settlements in the State of Missouri)
 Shortly after my arival my Sister
 Sophronia K.. whose tender frame
 could not endure the trials and Hard
 ships, of an Exile in a Christian land
 Sunk under it in the prime of her
 life being in the [blank space] year of her age
 the 26th of January 1847, and was
 entured in the grave yard with her

mother at Winter Quarters.
My father and two Brothers ware
So wearied with their journey from
Nauvoo and so nearly over come
with disease that they Could scarcely
follow to the grave to see the consign-
ment of one of the family to their
mother earth, but they being stro-
nger in their constitutions, Soon over-
come the desease and was restord

[page 103]

100
to health again, and the following
year, was able to proceed on to the
G.S.L. Valley, whare my father
and Ancil my Brothr now is, and
Amos, (my Brother) has gone to
California to dig Gold, and I am
here on the old farm on my way
to a foureign land, to carey the
same Gospel, that has wrought this won-
derful change in our family.
these reflections passed across my mind
and brought a sensation to me
that might have been visable
to eney by Stander
I lingered here -- I was loth to
leave the Spot
For well I do remember this was
my fathers Lot.
Whare in my boyesh days I
reveled on the green
Now in my riper years
I ponder ore the Scene.
Strange had been my pilgrim-
age Since I was here before
Now, the bearor of a mesage unto
a distant Shore.
I visited my reletives and some of
my acquaintence, until the 6th of
August when I was about to
start Abijah and Hosea gave
me each of them a half souverign
and said God Bess and prosper me

[page 104]

August 6, 1850

101
6 My Cousin George Barns
tok me in a carage, as far as Gerard
towards Erie. I bid my uncles all
fare well, and re[^]comenced my journey

to a foureign land. Strange ware
my reflections on again leave-
ing the scences of my Childhood --
to penetrate in to the customs and
usages of the old world. --
These reflections -- ware soon broke
up as the carage rattled swiftly on
a principle thurofare that led to
Erie. it being Court week, the road
was crowed with people. I parted
with my Cousin at Jerard, and got
a pasage in a carage, and by 10 A.M.
I was in Erie. here I found several of
my acquaintance, three or 4 of the
Harringtons, Hiram Mercy, Ben Sody
&c&c -- near evening I took pasage on
the Steamer "Troy" for Buffalo

August 7, 1850

7 about sunrise I landed
and on going ashore, Bro J.W.
Crosby came to me, he having
arived the day before and was
waiting for me.
we went by railway (got through
tickets for which we pai \$9.85 cts to
Newyork on the Newyork and Erie
Railraod. We left Buffalo at
6 A.M. arived at Geneva at 11
a.m. and waited until ½ past 3 P.M.

[page 105]

102
when we went on board the Steamer
Ben. Louder and rode 40 miles on
Sineca Lake in one hour and fifty
eight minutes we then took the rail
way again and before 6 o clock
we ware whipping off across the
Country at the rate of 30 miles
an hour; rode all night.

August 8, 1850

8 at 7 o.clock A.M. we
arived at the railway turminous
at the Hudson river 20 miles above
New York City. the Steamer Erie was in
readeyness we got on board and at
8 A.M. we landed at the City of
New york. we being strangers to
the City and not knowing whare we
should find the rest of the breathren
we wandered about this large
City for about 2 hours when
we found Bros. I.C. Haight
C V Spencer Wm Burton J.O. Angus

and J.M. Works all waiting for us
altho some of them was not in
the City more than 2 hours
ahead of us

We remained in the City until
the 15th during which time we
engaged our pasages to Liverpool
England, on the new line Ship
Lady Franklin, for which we
paid \$10 each which secured a
state room to our Selves.

[page 106]

103

we purchaced our sea stores of provision
and every thing nesenary for the voyge
we went to the Saints meeting on
Sunday. the New York Branch Numbers
about 25 only. they meet in the Son's
of Temperence's Hall. we each of us spoke
a Short time. I visited several places
of note in the City. I went to Barnams
Musiam, and once to the Bowery Thea-
tre, whare several scenes was performed
amonghst which was the storming
of monteray in Mexico. it was acted
large as real life officers and Horse
men ware on the platform, then
followed the Canonarding that
made all roar again and filled
the house with Smoke. the scenery
was beautiful and grand.

I strooled over the City up Broad
way crosed over to Chatam Square,
Set in the Bowery, roamed over the
Gravel walks, through new Streets
Narrow lanes, along the Boad
ways and the narrow ways. I surve-
yed the lines of Shipping. the
heavey Ships of Burthen from Every
Clime ware was dischargeing their
rich Cargoes, or fitting for a distant
Port. the ferry boats ware busy
plying, between Jersey City, Brooklin
governers Isleand, Long Isleand &c
with their multitudes of pasengers

[page 107]

104

the principle thurofares ware constantly
crowded. busy throngs ware continually
on the move. it was the busiest place
that I had ever seen. Commerce is here
open to all the world. the exchangeing
makes quite a stir. I saw here in

the markets fruits from the Suney
Clime. the Oranges, Lemons, pine Apples,
Coacoanuts, &c peaches, Apples, Plumbs, Cherries
Mellons &c. the Sea contributed of its abund-
ance to feed the inhabitation of this great
City. the Mustles, Clambs, Oysters, Hadack,
Halibut, Codfish, Eells, Hering, Flounders &c
and of the full extent I am not able
to Say. I mingled in the busy
Crowds beheld the bustle of the City
and wondered that so many thou-
sands should be so ignorant of
the existence of the Kingdom of God
upon Earth and the great work
about to be performed upon the
Earth in this their day
Several of the leading papers of the
City published the arrival of the Salt
Lake delegation for England, with
Some Comments upon the important
Mission. they also published our day
of Sailing, which information
which information would Reach
Liverpool in advance of us

August 14, 1850

14. W. I got a duguara type
likeness of my Self, and as the

[page 108]

105

last thing that I considered necessary for
my departure wrote a letter to my
wife and posted with it several
Newspapers &c and toward the even-
ing went on board of the Lady Franklin
She hauled out of dock in to the
Hudson, and anchored with all
things on board ready to sail
the next tide

August 15, 1850

15. Th. as the day dawned we were
awakened by the clinking of the mammoth
Chain cables mingled with the merry
boat song of the seamen as they were
weighing anchor preparatory to
putting to sea. this morning chant
was swept away by the gentle morning
breeze and lost in space, and before
the sun had cast his gilding rays
o'er the sons of Columbia, the Tug
"Atax" had us in tow, and we were
moving off on the bosom of a full
tide. we passed out the channel
between Governors Island, and Jersey

City around the South End of long
Isleand. as the City of New York
began to fade in the distance the
pictureesque scene was beautiful
with a land scape grand and gay.
the smoke from the busy city began to rise
and curl over and form a cloud
which would remain until a sea
breeze sufficiently [^]strong would come

[page 109]

106
and sweep it away showing the
glittering towers and domes.
Sol had made his appearance
in the Eastern horizen sending
his gilding reys o're the far famed
cities along the atlantick Coast
we ware soon in the open sea
abandoned by the tug, having
doubled the Suthern extremety
of long Isleand, we ware now
left to the mercy of the god of
"Nephune" the wind and the waves
before us ley the trackless Ocean
as the proud Lady of the ocean here
spread her great white Sails for
the first time to the Land breze
that seemd to freshen at that
moment. as she squared her yards
and her Sails their boosoms swelled
our little Company of Sevn
got togeather and sung on the
quarter deck the Hymn in reality
"The gallant ship in under weigh"
"To bear me of to Sea"
The motive that had called us to gea-
ther up and leave our homes and
brave the dangers of the sea
was differer from eney other
prsons on board. The Hardy
Seamen would plough the
rugged main and be content
with their wage. the merchants

[page 110]

107
and others to acomplish worldly
honour welh or gain, while we ware
the Ambassadors of the Kinggom of God
to carry the glad tiding of great
Joy to the ailians of that Kingdom,
also to adminester the ordinances
of the law of adoption to them.
meney ware the reflections of

this day, and meney ware the
anchous looks that ware Cast towards
the Shore as it faded in the distance
while our ship held her Course to
a distant Isleand.
America, the home of the Saints.
The birthplace of the latter day
dispensation.
The land that gave me birth.
The land that my forefathers have
faught to maintain.
Thy liberty and laws when
enjoyed are great and good!
The land of my Choice, the delight
of my hart. Altho Stained by
the Blood of Prophets and apostles
and Saints of the last days,
I am loth to leave thy Shore
but heaven's revealed will, says
"go Carry an importent mesage
to a land that sits in darkness,"
and I hasten to perform it, asking
God the Eternal father, through
his Son Jesus to preserve my

[page 111]

108
family kindred, and all the Saints
while I perform this duty, that
my garments may be clear
from all Nation and men.
I was not alone in casting
a wishful eye to our Native shore
or a thought far beyond whare the
eye could reach, which meried
not until it had skimed o're Lake
and river rocky hills and plains
the towering hights of the rocky mts
range, down the winging kenions
and with the eyes of our Spirits
view the yellow fields of dead
ripe grain, the unparalled
prosperity of the riseing great-
ness of Zion, or passed before our
immaganary vision the playful
acts of our little Children, and the
watchful care of a tender Mother
Who ware waiting to greet
Their wandering husbands
And Sit at their feet
Long before night fall the most
promenant land scapes of long
Ileand had gradually faded in the
distance (watched by meney an Eye) &
was totally lost to our view.
when the Sun had completed
its day Journey it appeared to
sink in to the ocean. our ship

had her Sails handsomely Spread

[page 112]

109

out to the west wind that was moveing
us of at the rate of about 10 miles
an hour. the little Birds ware play
fully flying around the stern of the
ship, with here and thare a white
sea gull flying about. by this time
we ware out of the road of the Coasting
vessels that had been passing verry busy
all day, and our yes when directed
in the distance could find nothing
to rest upon but the Blue open
sea, with the exception of three
or four distant Sail. so we ware
confined to our own ship and
as the night set in we repaired to
our state room took some refresh-
ments and sung a hymn offered
up our evening prairs to the giver of
all good, for our preservation on
our journey and retired to rest
for the first time on the ocean
thare to dreem on the things of the
past or future, with nothing but
a 3 inch oak plank between us
and Eturnaty.

we felt well to think we ware again
on the move and that the next landing
place would be the field of our
mision. our hearts beat
high at the thought of our
important mision and of so
soon being able to begin the same

[page 113]

110

as we ware firm in the faith of
doing mutch good. after this
days fateuge and anxiety and busy
thoughts we ware rucked to sleep
on the motionless belows.

August 16, 1850

16 F this morning the wind
seemed to rather have freshened
the "Lady Franklin is now on her first
trip she is loadeded with flour
and Cotton sits high out of the
water and appears to be a first
rate Sailor she is Commanded
by Capt Yaton (a stout good

looking yanky) first mate Mr
Ward Second Mr Moon 3rd Mr
Morton, a Doctor, Carpenter Stuart
Cook, 26 Seamen 3 Cabin pasang-
ers 76 Second Cabin and Stearege
pasengers and 10 Children, making
a total of 123 Souls on board
the names of our company ware
A.M. Harmon, I.C. Haight, C.V. Spencer
John O Angus, J.W. Crosby, Wm Burton
and J.M. Works
The Seamen ware called to geather
and divided in to two watches Called
the laberd and S laberd Watches
Mr Word took charge of one watch and
Mr Moon the other, who releaved each
other alturnately every [-]hours. the
wind Continued fair so that several
of her lee Stud Sails ware set

[page 114]

111
and we ware moveing nicely along
the motion of the Ship had made me
feel qute [----] queer in fact sea sick-
ness was comeing.

August 17, 1850

17 Sa increase of wind Stud Sails
taken in. half the pasengers sick,
met a sal to windard, increase of
wind at dark.

August 18, 1850

18 Su moveing briskley, wind
fresh. Mr R. Roach an Irishman
died at 1.P.M. with consupsion
he had came to sea by the advise
of his freinds to cure him & it
proved a kill. the corps was sewed
up in a piece of Canvall, with a wei-
ght at the feet. at 4 oclock the
doctor red a ceremony and the Corps
was concind to a watery grave
over the lee Bullwork.

August 19, 1850

19. M. we ley all day in a
Calm, anchously waiting the
first breeze that would come and
fill our sails and stop their floping
aganst the masts and yard arms
also step the Rool of the ship on the
dead heavey swell.

August 20, 1850

20. T. we had light breeze that lasted about 3 hours, and then all was still again. the ship lay and rooled, and I was sick enough verry disagreeabl indeed every mouthful of food I tak is

[page 115]

112

vomited directly. a ligh breze was felt in the evening.

August 21, 1850

21. W. the wind increased to a pleasant Gale which made it more cheerful. light showers of rain passed over. met a brig to Leward

August 22, 1850

22. T. changable weather light Shower. Several sail in the distance

August 23, 1850

23 F Saw a School of grimpus whale

August 24, 1850

24. S. we are now on the banks of New found land and the sea smoth. I am so far recoverd from sea sickness that I can take a comfortable meal with out fear of looseing it again the next motion of the ship. some distant sail in sight

August 25, 1850

25. Su. Br Wm Burton preach- ed on the quarter Deck. Subject a Synopsis of our faith and belief

August 26, 1850

26. M. 27. T. we feel the trade winds in the after noon of each day for some 3 or 4 days

August 28, 1850

28. W. the wind changed in

to the East and we ware on a tack to the North East. we frequently See distant Sail and Schools of Grampus Whale and porposes. a flock of Small birds Called by the Sailors, "the mothers

[page 116]

113.
of Carys Chickings" had followed us to the banks of New fou,nd land and then left us, as we met the east wind. we are now 1100 Miles from New York. infrequently saw the grey gull. they did not pay mutch attention to the ship but once and a while one would light upon the riging

August 29, 1850

29. T. 30. F. 31 Sa. the wind varied a little so that we nearly kept our cours by runing as near as posable in to the wind several distant sail and one large ship to windard, with her fore topermast gone.

September 1850

September 1, 1850

SEPTEMBER

1 Su. the pasengers ware all put on short allowance of water owing to a leakage in one of the casks we ware reduced from 3 quarts to 2

September 2, 1850

2. M. 3. T. 4. W. the wi,nd did not verry 2 points in this time

September 5, 1850

5. T. passed a british Barque the Sir Henry Smith Exchanged signals. met a Dutch galy yacht

September 6, 1850

6. F. the wind is fresh in our teath with a heavey sea. to ⚔ royals taken in top galants single

reaf. aspect dark and cloudy.

[page 117]

September 7, 1850

114

7. Sa. Strong wind heave sea
all looking for land. Spoke with
a Brigg at three o'clock the long
looked for object appeared it
was first detected by the Captain
by aid of the glass. as soon as the
passengers heard it they were all
looking in the direction until
the bold Craggy peaks of the Irish
Coast showed their heads far out
to Sea and our longing eyes sur-
veyed them with delight. on nearing
the coast we could see the land
which appeared quite Bold, Baron
and rocky. it appeared to be good
for nothing only as a haunt for
the wild Irish. this is our 23d--
day from New York and 21 days
has passed without our seeing
land. we had to run on 4 hour tacks
beating against this head wind

September 8, 1850

8. S. met an ocean steamer
and showed colours, at a great dis-
tance

September 9, 1850

9. M. a cork pilot came to us
our captain asked a few questions
and gave them a bottle of Brandy
for a fish, and separated. a heavy
Sea was running. we passed close
by a light house on a rock
about 3 miles from the main
land. this rock was perhaps covering

[page 118]

115

half an acre and over 100 feet high
rather a solitary place I should think
for a man to live and keep light
house in a storm as it is now the
waves strike so hard the spray wets it
up 50 or 60 feet, high

September 10, 1850

10. T. this day we doubled Cape
Clear and got safely in to St Georges
Channel. the wind almost a gale
we passed So close to Paddys land
that we could distinguish the houses
and fields. the land Birds Came
out to see us and would frequently
light on the rigging. a great
meney sail in sight. we that
is our little company got to geather
in the evening and had a
prair meeting.

September 11, 1850

11. W. the wind is 2 points more
favourable a hawk came to us
from Ireland nearly exhausted
and lit on the crosstree & a Sailor
brought it down. it was quie a show

September 12, 1850

12. Th. weather fine in sight of
Wales. met the Ship J.A. Westervelt
that left Newyork a week before
us. she had discharged and rece-
ived Cargo and pasengers and
was on her returning trip.
at 12 o. M we ware oposite Holyhead
the Coast of Wales altho mountain-
ous looks handsome the fields

[page 119]

116
the fields of grain yellow ripe
for the siccle. some welsh
men came to us and Said
that the day before a ship
loaded with Emegrants had
run on to a rock and knocked
a hole in it the men all
left it and the ebb tyde floted
her of and she sunk out of sight
the ship montamma that left
N york one day after us Came in
the north Channel and met
us ofholly head. our ship
squared her yards to day
for the first time in 2 weeks

September 13, 1850

13. F. the captan ordered
a signal and fired a gun for--
a pilot but the Signal was

nether Seen or herd on acont
of a thick heavey fog that hung
over us that hindered us from
seeing a short distance until
2. PM. when a breze swept away
the fog when a tug boat and pi-
lot came to us. the Sails ware
furlled and yards pointed close in
to the wind as the tug took the
Ship in tow and stood for the
mersey. another tug was put on
at 4 P.M. and some time in
the night we droped anchor
in the River mersey oposite the

[page 120]

117
town of Liverpool

September 14, 1850

14. Sa at daylight we weighed
anchor and hawled in to waterloo
Dock and at Sunrise I set my
feet on John Bulls Teryfirmy in
Liverpool. we waked by rather
a circuitous rout to 15 Wilton Street
whare we found Br ^ΛO. Pratt and
F D Richards who welcomed us to
an interesting field of Labour
and gave us some breakfast
we ware quite busy in giting
our trunks on Shore having to
be exemined by the Costom house
officers. we got us some new
clothes Hats &c. The first days
rambling in Liverpool I shall
not forgit verry soon. I Saw
men and weomin ~~rideing~~ in
their rich attire rideing on their
Cushins of ease in carages loaded
with Silver trimings drawn
by Noble Steads. Sweeping along
the Street, to proud to be bound to
this earth as they ware, who
would run over a beggar if he
would not git out of the way
I saw this contrasted with young
females larg and old enough
for brides, Geathering Horce
dung in the Streets which they would
scrape up with their hands

[page 121]

118

in order to git a morsel of bread
to keep life in ther bodies, while
all the clothes they had about them
would not by a diner.
men and weomen ware to be
seen drunken in the streets at
almost eney hour. I felt to
elclaim on seeing all this
Oh! England thou art a land
of luxury and misery and a
wearey multitude between that
is past finding out. we took up
our lodgeings at Br Cowleys -- who
kept a temperence hotel

September 15, 1850

15. S. we met with the
Liverpool Saint in the Musick
Hall. when Seven of us America-
ns was introduced to the meeting
one after the other by Presedent
Orson pratt, who requested us to
speak to the Saints, which we
did one after the other until all
had spoken, the congregation looked
for something new grand and
glorious, as we ware Just from
the valley, but in this they
ware disappointed, for they only
herd a short short speach from
each of us, as we had just
Came of a long fatieugeing journey
we was not in mutch of a trim
for assending a pulpit as yet.

[page 122]

119
Bro Pratt arose and said:-- "My breath
ren have come here on their misions
to England and have brought with
them the Spirit of the lord altho
they have not mutch to say
they have commenced in their
weekness. Brethren you will now
go fourth and the Spirit of your mis-
ion will increas with you and
you will be able to do a great
work in this Kingdom. the improve
ment that you will make in the
ministry will astonish your Selves
and those that now here you, that
when they Shall here you again
they will know and be led to exclaim
that the Lord has been with you
and I prophesy in the name of
Israels God that you will go fourth
and do a great and good--

work in the ministry for the field
is large, ripe and inviting
therefore my Brethren step
forth in faith and power
nothing doubting, and the
Lord will be with you and
Strengthen you in every time
of need and hold you up in
power and victory over every
obstacle until you fill your
missions and return to Zion
with Honour, "even so Amen."

[page 123]

120
I received the following appointment
to field of Labour

September 16, 1850

16. Monday
" 15 Wilton Street Liverpool
September 16th 1850
"To whom it may Concern"
"This certifies that our well beloved
brother Elder Appleton M. Harmon from
the Great Salt Lake City is appointed
to labour in the Newcastle-on-Tyne
Conference under the direction of the
president thereof, and we hope the
Saints will uphold him by their
faith and prayers, and he will be made
a blessing to them, for the Spirit of
the Lord is with him, we also
hope the Saints will not be
unmindful of his temporal
necessities while he ministers to
them in Spiritual things."
"Orson Pratt."
{"President of the
Church of J.C. of L.
D. Saints in
Great Britain & Ireland

September 17, 1850

17. T. previous to our separ-
ating 6 of us got together in
an upper room at Br Pratts where
we (dressed) and prayed. Br Wm Burton
was mouth. we felt well. we conce-
crated a bottle of Olive Oil and
each of us took some. we here

[page 124]

121

remembered and preyed for the
Saints in Zion for our families
for our Selves and [^]the prosperity
of the work in the Several fields
of our misions &c. we seperated
with a good Brotherly feeling
existing and a sincere desire for
each others welfare. I went to
meeting at night and spok to the
Saints a short time. I let Brother
Wm Burton £ 1..17.. to assist him to
git clothes with our Company
Seprated. Br Haight went to Burm-
ingham, Br Spencer to London,
Br Works to Sheffield, Br Burton
to Lincolnshire, Br Crosby to
warrwich Shire Br Campbell and
Angus to Scotland, &c

September 18, 1850

19. W. I went by rail from
the lime Street Station L.pool. via.
Carlisle to Newcastle-on-Tyne, distance
about 150 miles whare I arived
about 7 o'clock P.M. now my Journey
is up Said I to my Self, as I wa-
lked out of the Station I am now
at the field of my Labour, and
Just 5 months from the time I
left the valley. I walked in to the
[-----]key town and equired for
No 7 Pudding Chair, whare I
expected to find Br Higbee. I found
the number and enquired of 2 fam-

[page 125]

122

ilies that the Number served for
who knew nothing about him
and at a third door a kind sister
said yes you are right wak--
inn, and then in a [^]Northumberla-
nd dielect she addressed me for
some time. of the discourse I
understood but little, but
after a while I learned that
Br Higbee lodged acrossed the
Tyne, and would be thare next
morning. So I sat duown Con-
tented. Br Wm Soulsby soon came
in for it was at his house I
was at, and I stoped over night

September 19, 1850

20. Th. Saw Br Higbee and reported to him my appointment he Said he was glad to see me and wanted my assistance. I went with him to visit the Branches of Kelloe, Thornley, Thrislington and Sunderland, and held fourth to them in my weak way my addresses ware short, as I had Just came from the fountain head there was looked for some thing great grand and glorious -- which made me feel my weakness & inability and a dependance on God for his blessings to strengthen and support me, in words Deeds and faith. I Stopped about

[page 126]

123
three days at Sunderland visiting and forming acquaintances with the Saints I walked down on to the Sea beach and had a fine lonely ramble, in which I was not molested in my meditations. the Sunderland branch seems to be flourishing & prosperous -- I returned to Newcastle and Spoke to the Saints on Sunday, and a numbr of Strangers.
Newcastle-on-Tyne is an old town. it now contains in connexion with Gateshead (which is only Seperated from it by the river Tyne) about 112,000 inhabitance This town has often been the scene of blood shed and carnage. during the Schotch rebelion it was taken and retaken three times in one day. tradition says that on one occation the battle was so warm that the Blood ran down the gutters and emtied it self in to the tyne. the old part of the town Shows great age. the old city d[-] half in ruins, the stone work worn and crumbled with time until scarce a chisel mark is now visable. the walls are blueed with smoke and the criveses filled with Cobwebs, and some part over grown with moss. Conciderable

[page 127]

124

of the old wall is still standng
that on a enclosed the town with
towers within bow shot of each-
other. the Streets are narrow
and irregular and filled with
throng of people, and the rattle-
ing of the carages over the hard
pavement is almost deafning
A Marble Stature of Lord Nelson
Stands upon the top of a beautiful
Colume 130 feet high at the
turminous of five Streets
and Shows over most part
of the town. The York Newcastle
and Berwich railway passes through
Newcastle ~~to Scotland~~ from London
to Scotland, Crossing the tyne on
the "high Level" bridge 116 feet high
with Mettle arches, setting down
pasengers in the central station Sta-
tion which is as fine a building
as thare is for the same purpos
now in England, (but is being
surpassed by one now building
at Kings Cross London.) this
Station is of heavey Cut Stone
roof arched with Iron, & enclosed
with Glass, containing first Class
refreshment rooms, and a large
Hotel, &c.&c. the largest Market
in England is here affording
butchers meat, & vegetables &c

[page 128]

125
for over one hundread thousand
enhabitance, and and the crews
of probaly three thousand ships &c.
The tyde ebs and flows far above
this point and both Sailing Crafts
and Steamers come up to this point
thare is Steam communication
to all parts along the coast and
to the continent. regular packets to
Hamburgh Roterdem &c. --
the Sailing vesels are meney of them
employed in shipping coals to
London and other parts, as the coun-
try around is an old mineing dis-
trict, employing meney thousand peo-
ple, in raising them from one to
three hundred fathens under ground.

October 1850

October 1, 1850

OCTOBER 1850

Tu. 1. at 10. oclock A.M. I started for Carlisle in train and arived there at one P.M. distance 60 miles. I found here a branch, of the Church of long of long standing. I met with and spoke to the Saints

October 2, 1850

W. 2. visited the Saints at night I spok to the Saints in their place of meeting done Some business in their council meeting &c --

October 3, 1850

T. 3 went to Dalston branch 5 miles, met with and spoke to the Saints returned to Carlisle.

[page 129]

October 4, 1850

126

F. 4. went in train ^{to} Manchester via. of Preston, whare I stoped half an hour, then proceeded on to Manchester whare I arived at 9 P.M. a stranger in the place, and only the address of one man, and on a little enquirey I learned that it was about 2 miles from the Station through the City. I went to a publick house and got a bed for a Shilling

October 5, 1850

Sa. 5. after an hours wandering through the Great City of Manchester arived at the house of Bro Wm Gibson's, whare I found, Prest O. Pratt, John Taylor, F.D. Richards, J.O. Angus, R Campbell, Kelsey and W. C. Dunbarr. I went with them to the Carpenters Hall, which was filled to the doors. The conference was opened by singing and prair. Elder Orson Pratt was called to preside. there was presant 3 of the twelve, and about 20 of the American Elders, with all the presedents of conferences, and meney traveling Elders from various parts of the Country. Mutch important business

was done. several of the American Breathing were priveledged to return home. Several appoint--
1850

[page 130]

127
ments ware made to the presedency of Conferences. thare was several new Conferences formed, amongst which, the Branches of Carlisle Dalston Alston Brampton and Annon ware formed in to a Conference, and I was called to preside over it. They being detached from the Newcastle Conference and now Called the Carlisle Conference a multitude of other business was done which can be seen by the minutes.

October 6, 1850

Su. 6. thare was a continuation of business, and some good instructions by Elders John Taylor, Orson Pratt, F.D. Richards and others. the Hall was crowded all day.

October 7, 1850

M. 7. the presedents of Conferences met to geather we had a social chat and taked over the affairs of our misions and the like. several of the Breather got to geather in the evening, and I went with them to the Royal Theater, whare a splendid scene was acted. as the business of the Conference was over I had nothing to do but to repair to my field of Labour and Commence to preach the Gospel. Set in order the Branches &c.

October 8, 1850

Tu. 8. I went in train to Carlisle distance 112 miles. stoped at Bro carrs.
1850

[page 131]

128
I now find my self here alone to take charge of a small conference, to face a suprsticious world,

to combat error with simple truth.
altho I had a good weopen I was
not skilled in using it.
I commenced looking about me
to see what I had to do with,
and to examane the foundation
that I had to build upon.
I found about 60 members, or
names upon the books of the Carlisle
branch. all the people that I could
find was about 30 out of the
above number, and not all of
tham had faith enough to bring
them to meeting. they ware also
poor working people. I soon found
that they had little or no influ-
ence in Carlisle, and this is
the foundation that I have to build
upon, which was worese than New ground
I visited Dalston, a branch 5
miles from Carlisle, Containing 24
members, who had been at a dead
Stand for 2 years and no pros-
pect of an increase. I held
Several meetings. the people of
the town ware all so self rite-
ous, they would not come to hear
me. the Saints ware glad to See
me, but they ware so poor, that

[page 132]

129
they could not give me a nights
lodgings, and I could not see
aney encourageing prospects
I next went to Brampton 10
miles from Carlisle whare I found a branch
of 23 members, in a worse than dying
State. they ware of 11 or 12 years stan-
ding. all that had aney faith had
Emigrated, and of the remainder,
there was only 4 men, the rest being
weomin and Children, and not
Spirit enough to have meetings
once a week. I took a room and
gave a lecture, but there was not hea-
rers enough to pay the rent, and
I found it to expensive to keep up
my self. I had several meet-
ings in private rooms, but they
ware poorly attended. as I could
see no prospect of gitting the
work to prosper here, I considered
it not worth my attention to spend
mutch time with them
I next visited Alston 30 miles
from Carlisle. this branch Numbers 23,
but in Sutch a Scattered condition

that I could only git 8 or 9 of them
together in one place. I held
several meetings but verry few
Strangers would ever come. there
had been so mutch preaching thare
formerly, that it had geathered out

[page 133]

130
all those that ware Susceptible
of our testimony, while the others
ware so predgedeced that they would
not come to hear. I held several
meetings at Burns town, whare
I had a verry good attendance of
Strangers but meney of them
ware Catholicks and I could
not turn them from their bigot-
ed faith. I preached several times
at a place called Locreg, whare
there was no Saints I had a
full house, who ware mostly
methodist and their Local preach-
er was with them. they listened
attentively, and when I got through
I asked them what they though
of sutch doctrine, but not one
of them would say a word but
walked silently away
I spoke at another place
called the Fellings whare I had
a good audience. I felt that I
was sowing seed but the reaping
time was out of sight.
I returned to Carlisle and spent several
days thare, visiting and preaching to the
Saints, and then went to An-
nan, in the Borders of Scotland

October 29, 1850

[23] Oct. 29 left Carlisle, accompany-
ed by Samuel Haregraves. waked
to "Greatney Green," then by rail-

[page 134]

131
-way to Annan, as Annan had
been handed over to me as one
of the Branches of which the Carlisle
Conference was Composed. I
went to work to Hunt them up
but I found them quite
Similar to the Sectarien god,
without Bodey parts or pasions

at any rate they were, without meetings, Books, Stars, faith or Gospel light in the world. I went to work on my own hook obtained a room, sent the Bellman to Call a meeting the first was very well attended but the following meetings, was thin. we held six meetings, and only about 7 of 20 Saints that I supposed was there could be found, and they had not faith enough to purchase one penny worth of Star light, or give a night lodgings to an Elder I preached several times in two of the adjoining towns, where a few of the people came out and one man wanted a discussion, and he was gratified, for an hour after the meeting was done. It is hard for me to make out the dialect of the people here on the borders

[page 135]

132
they talk both Scotch and English and neither perfect, with the Cumberland twang. I returned to Carlisle and having now learned the situation of all the ~~Conference~~ Branches, I resolved to call a Conference. I accordingly Set the time to be the 10th of November, and Notified the Branches to that effect. I Spent, most of my time in Carlisle up to the time of the Conference

November 1850

November 10, 1850

NOVEMBER

Su 10. The conference assembled at 10. A.M. when it was opened by Singing and prayer, and on Motion I was called to preside. the Number present was 43 including officers Saints and Strangers. this I thought but a small turn out for a whole Conference. there was represented in the Conference, 5 branches containing 152 members, and

60 of them in Carlisle, and to
Se so meny of them, with out
faith enough to call them out
to a conference, really hurt
my feelings. it spoke to me
in loud terms the, the coolness

[page 136]

133
of those who called them selves
Saints. my only alternitive
was to build with what I had,
so I called for volunteers to
go out and preach the gospel
when four offerd them selves
(but never went) the Conference
met again a 2 and 6 P.M.
and I addressed them at each
time and tryed to warm
them up in the cause of our
most Holy religion, and at
the parting in the evening
I could see a lively glow
upon the countinances of all
presant, and the Saints went
home feeling well.
The next six weeks was spent
in preaching ^{at} and visiting the
Saints in Carlisle Brampton
Dalston Alston Burnstown
and Some other Small towns
My meetings ware not verry
Numerously attended, but
it served me very well for a
school. the practical part of it
I stood verry mutch in nead of
I met with and instructed the
Saints all I could. Some busi-
ness Matters came before me
to be settled. I tryed my Skill
in Several cases, and found the

[page 137]

134
course I took to be quite
successfull, altho I found
some hard spirits to deal
with, that are not worth mutch.
The prospects all to geather look
dark and gloomey, and I
cant help saying that thare
is a great waste of time and
words. the seed seems to fall on
stoney ground. the people but
lightly appreciate the presance

of a servant of God who has
made a great Sacrifice to
Bear the everlasting gospel
to their doors.

December 1850

December 24, 1850

DECEMBER

Tu. 24 in the Evening I
met with the Saints in the Capacity of a "tea party" when more of the Saints came together than I had ever Seen before at one time, and we spent the evening in quite a lively maner

December 25, 1850

W. 25. Christmass, haveing had an invitation a few days before to go to Newcastle on tyne. I now improved it by taking the early train. on arriveing at Newcastle I found Bro Higbee, in good spirits, and went with him to Sunderland.

[page 138]

135

we repaired to the Saints Chappel whare we found a cheerful congregation of Saints assembled for the purpose of haveing a tea party. we ware welcomeed to a plentifully Supplied board and a rich Cup of tea. afer we had partaken the tables ware Cleared away, and the breatheren resolved them Selves into a meeting by Electing Elder Higbeen Chairman. we ware then entertained by a veriety of Hymns, songs tales ~~songs~~ recitations, and laconick Speeches, of which I contributed my share. we ware well amused and broke up Cheerful and happy

December 26, 1850

T. 26. This day I Spent in Sunderland and preached to the Saints in the evening

December 27, 1850

F. 27. I went with Brothr
Higbee to South and North
Shields and from thare to
Newcastle

December 28, 1850

Sa 28. in Newcastle

December 29, 1850

Su 29. I went to North
Shields and spoke three
times to attentive listeners

December 30, 1850

M. 30. went to Newcastle at night

[page 139]

136

and saw a panarama view
of the Ohio ~~and~~ Mississippi
and Missouri Rivers

December 31, 1850

Tu 31 This day Closes the
year of our Lord and Saveour
1,850. it also closes the first
half of the nineteenth century.
a period fraught with
great Events, one of which
was the ushering in of the latter-
day dispensation of gods mercy
to man, or the Setting up of
the Kingdom of God, Zion estab-
lished, and her Stakes planted
in Strong holds, and her
never dying glory has gone
fourth to the four quarters of
the earth, and is now casting
her celestial light over the Nations
of the old world, and the eyes of
the blind See out of obscurity.
It also closes the fifth year of
my married life, during which time
I have traveled more than 15000
miles for the Gospel Sake. I was
accompanied by my wife 1300
of it only, and have been absent
from her about 2 years and 4
months. I close this year in the
discharge of my minesterial
duties, and in So doing find

that it has caused me to

[page 140]

137

wander far from my home, and
among Strangers, but with
all I find there is a comfort
and a Consolation in the
discharge of my duties, that
I could not find otherwise.
I now feel a great benefit
from my experience I have had
in the ministry and the worlds
Great School. This day, month,
year, and half century, was
brought to a close, while I
was enjoying my Self in
the Society of the Saints
in North Shields met in the
Capacity of a tea party which occupied
the evening until a late hour.

1851

January 1851

January 1, 1851

January

1851

W. 1.st

This day commences a
new year. it finds me wide-
awake and ready to receive
the welcome morn in South
Shields. Surrounded by about
40 of the young Saints, who had
assembled in their usual place
of worship surrounding a rich
Spread table, waiting to

[page 141]

138

welcome and celebrate the
the new year while its hours
are none and moments few
and its history not crowded
with the records of crime. this
morn we truly celebrated, and
had a good time, and prepared
our selves for the opening

of New Scenes that will Shortly
rool in up on as like a flood
there is now eight hundred
millions wandering about
upon the earth, grooping
their way in darkness, Igno-
rance and sin, and the gospel
light is sent through thir ranks
for a witness to all people, but
O! their Stubernness. O! that
the Earth quakes would belch
fourth, and convince human
reason of the duty that man
owes to his creator. for
the bearors of this mesage like so
meney wandering ~~Commits or~~
Pilgrims in the world, of wickedness
or the wandering Commits of
the Starry heavens, are only
Noticed because of their odity
their appearance has been
So Seldom, because of the
wickedness of man.
we passed a few of the opening
1851

[page 142]

139
hours of this glad year in our Social
enjoyment verry agreably and
then broke up. after a little sleep
and refreshment, I went with
Bro Carmichael (via) north Shields
to St Peters Key (near Newcastle)
whare I met Bro Higbee who
handed me a Letter that
had came from my wife
dated G.S.L. City Sept 10th being
the first that I had herd from
~~my~~ her sinc I left home, a period
of between 8 and nine months
by it I was informed that all
was well and prosperous and
that I might expect an
Heir the next news, for
Sutch was the prospects. it was
truly Cheering, after an absence
of so long a time, haveing spent
months in sutch anxiety, to git
a good Cheering letter from
one, possessing my greatest aff-
ections, in fact nearest the hart.
The remainder of the day was
Spent verry agreably, we had
a good rich English dinner at
Bro Todds, concisting of Plumb
pudding roast Beef Toungues
and a veriety of other dishes, which

was verry nice. we then went
to Newcastle and spent the
1851

[page 143]

140
evening with the Saints in
the Capacaty of a party or festi-
val, held in their Chappel
Nelson Street. we had a veriety
of Singing reciteing &c&c.
I helped to make up the amuse-
ment, and the whole day passd
off agreably, and I felt Satis-
fied with the news and the enter-
tainment of the day. I visied
the Saints from place to place
until the fifth.

January 5, 1851

Su. 5. met with and spoke
to the Saints in the evening

January 6, 1851

M. 6. in Newcastle

January 7, 1851

Tu. 7. I met with the Coun-
cil in the evening, and being
called upon I ordained Brother
Bell to the office of Priest.
The Council gave me 12^s/6^d
to bear my expences back to
Carlisle. I had now spent 14
days in this visit and that
to verry agreably. the Saints
ware all cheerful and happy and
was loth to part with me, but
my allotted was in another place
and duty called me thare

January 8, 1851

W. 8. I parted with the brea-
thering and Bro Higbee. Steped
in to the railway Carage and
at the Sound of the whistle
1851

[page 144]

141
which told that all was readey, we

rolled away. 3 hours after I was
at the town of Brampton, where
I spent 2 days with a few Saints trying
to encourage them in their duties

January 11, 1851

Sa. 11. went to Carlisle where
I found the Saints anxious to see me
who welcomed my return

January 12, 1851

Su. 12. preached two sermons
in Carlisle, and blessed a child of
John Blains. here follow some
dark lone-Some days which pass
Slowly, and I do not feel like
recording them in their particulars [\[24\] 5-28](#)

January 18, 1851

Sa. 18. I baptised James Moor
being the third that I have baptised in
England. I also rebaptised John Threlkeld

January 19, 1851

Su. 19. Spoke in Carlisle to the Saints

January 20, 1851

M. T. 20. 21. Commenced a letter
to my wife.

January 24, 1851

✚F. 24. finished my letter and
sent it to Brother O Pratt
requesting him to take it to
the valley, for me.

January 28, 1851

Tu 28. I got some handbills
printed announcing a course
of lectures to commence on
the ninth of February, also
stateing where our books could
be obtained. I gave notice to
the Branches that we Should hold
a conference on the 9th also
1851

[page 145]

142
About this time I Sent a Small
parcel to my wife by James

Moor to Liverpool, where I expected that Brother Pratt would take Charge of it. it consisted of a Duguaratype likeness of my Self and a hymn book &c I visited Brampton branch and preached to them then went to Alston and preached there on.

February 1851

February 2, 1851

FEBRUARY

Su. 2. and received a letter from Brother Hart of Birmingham Stating that Bro. J H Flanagan was dead he died with the Small pox, on Wednesday previous I returned to Carlisle during the week, Calling on all the Saints I could by the way

February 9, 1851

Su. 9. Conference Convened it 10 o'clock A.M. and after it had been opened, and a little business done, which took but a Short time I commenced and delivered the first of a course of Lectures, according to announcement on the hand bills above mentioned the Conference convened again in the afternoon when a representation was given in of the number and State of the Branches &c.
1851

[page 146]

143

the conference reassembled in the evening ~~again~~ when I gave the second of the Course of lectures named. there was over 50 persons present which was the largest meeting I had seen, and I thought very Small for the pains which had been taken to circulate the news I continued the Course of lectures for about three weeks, 3 times each Sunday and every Wednesday evening. the people became Neglegent about attending the examples of the Saints were not very good. a few however

received my testimony and ware
baptised. I visited the branches
and could see no sighns of
encrease

March 1851

March 1851

MARCH

Some time the fore part of this month
after haveing done my best to
git the work started and could see
no fruit of my labours, I resol-
ved to accquain brother richards
of it. accordingly I wrote to
Prest F.D. Richards stating
the prospects which I conidered
to be verry discourageing,
hoping to git an answer that
would tell me how to do
1851

[page 147]

March 22, 1851

144

Sa. 22. I went on a visit to
Newcastle, whare I herd of the
death of Brother William
Burton, which happened on
the 17th at 55 Pleasance
Edenburgh, with a Chill feaver
after about one weeks Illness.
This news truly weighed me
down in Spirits to heare that
one that had shared the toil with
me in this mission, Should lay
down his life in a foreign
land, and I composed the
following lines upon the
reflections of partin with one
of my companions.

When museing on compinons [^][gone

We doubly feel our Selves alone
Something dear friends we yet
may gain. there is a pleasure
in this pain.

That Sooths the love of all the rest
Deep in each gentle hart imprest
But in a bosam tht's prepared
Its still small voice is often herd

Whispering a mingled sentament

Twixt resignation and content
To face the Storm and share our fate
Till we return to great Salt Lake

[page 148]

145

Thare in the bosom of our friends
Await the mesage Heavn may send
To call us out as done before
To search the Earth for Isreal O're

Till every mountain vale and hill
Shall hear and know the Saveours will
Then gather up all Isreal take
Your children to the Great Salt Lake.

March 23, 1851

Su. 23. I preached two discourses
to the Saints in their room at the
head of Grey Street Newcastle, and
partook of a noble dinnar at Bro
Thompsons. he related the following
circumstance of his conversion to
this gospel, and the cause of his
abedience &c.-- he had several
times ~~listened~~ Satisfied his curiosity
by listening to the L.D. Saints for
a few minutes at a time, and
red a fiew of our works, but
passed them of with indifference
supposeing they ware like the
works of other churches, the inven-
tion of human wisdom. one
night he Dreamed that an Angel
or personage stood before him
and told him that he must
be baptised by the L D Saints
or he would be forever lost
the effect was So great that he

[page 149]

146

woke up and reflected for some
time on the dream. he soon after
fell asleep and dremp the
same twice more before the
morning. the result was that
he went the next day and hunt
ed up the presideing Elder and
was baptised. his wife soon
followed and now they are
2 good Saints and to day they
have provided a rich dinner and

invited fifteen of thir Breather-
ing and Sisters to dine
with them. his occupation was
at this time stuard of a screw
steamer that plies from this to
Hamburgh. I went on board with
him and then had a fine walk
through the town.

In the evening I preached to
a large congregation, who had
meney of them assembled on
purpose to hear me speak

March 24, 1851

M. 24. In Newcastle.

March 25, 1851

Tu 25. visited several fam-
alies of the Saints, Sister Hedley
with the rest. at 4 P.M. I went
in train to plain miller

March 26, 1851

W. 26. it rained all day, and
I was quite busy writeing.

March 27, 1851

Th. 27. went in train to Carlisle

March 28, 1851

F. 28. the prospects for extending

[page 150]

147

the work looks verry dark.
in the evening I baptised 2 namly
George Bell and Ellen Farash

March 29, 1851

Sa. 29. I wrote again to F.D.
Richards stateing to him the situa-
tion of things in this part, request-
ing some information on the future
course to be persued. I not haveing
received aney answer to my last
I felt a little uneasey.

March 30, 1851

Su 30th met with and spoke
to the Saints as ~~Sunday~~ usial

March 31, 1851

M. 31 _ _ _ _ passed the time
with a heavy hart as I got no
answer from Prest. Richards.

April 1851

April 1, 1851

APRIL

Tu 1st 2, 3, 4, & 5, ware days that
brought but little comfort to me
and no answer to my letters.

April 6, 1851

Su. 6. I met with the Saints
and spoke to them 3 times during
the day and adminestered the
sacrament to the Saints who seemed
to listen to the teachings I gave
with interest. I could not help
thinking of the enjoyment the
Saints would have this day in
the valley and in different
places of geathering as it is
the Churches birth day, and

[page 151]

148

the twenty first year of her age
I thought as She would be of
age She would become as a
man, and the Nations, Mobs
and the like would have to
stop trifling with her. I thought
of the good time the Saints would
have at the valley, Council bluffs,
in most of the Conferences in
England, and Scotland.
This day by kind of a tradition
of this Country is called Carlin Sunday
the "Bairns" of the lower Classes
buy peas and mency of them have
a dinner of them, but these young
Chaps fill their pockets with dry
peas and go in to the Streets
and thare throw them at
each other until the pavement
will be coverd with them through
the whole City. a Stranger
can hardly pass but he gits
accosted in this rude manner --

April 9, 1851

W. 9. I received a letter from G.B. Wallace, in answer to one from me of last week. he stated that my letters to Prest Richards had been forwarded to him with a request that he would look in to the posetion and prospect of things in Carlisle and that he would be with me on Friday

[page 152]

149

or Saturday of this week. this was pleasing news to me, and I thought it would be an excelent time to hold our Conference on the Sunday following, so I wrote of to the Branches to that affect.

I met with and spoke to the Saints at night and gave out word for the Con--

April 13, 1851

Sun. 13 got a letter from G.B. Wallace stateing that he would be unavoidably detained two days longer we proceded with our Conference, when thare was 142 members represented in the whole Con-- encluding officers, and they ware Scattered for 60 miles or move

April 14, 1851

Mo. 14. Bro Wallace arived and remained with me until the 17th I made known to him the Cituation of the Conference. he then wrote to Prest Richards to know his mind about it, but got no answer while with me.

April 17, 1851

Th. 17. Bro. Wallace proceeded on to Glasgow.

April 20. 1851

Su. 20 I received a letter from Bro Wallace stateing that it was the mind of Bro Richards to have a Conference built up in and about Carlisle, and that he was instructed to hunt up some Elders and send to assist me in this

[page 153]

150
good cause that is in spreading
the Gospel in the adjoining
towns and the country

April 21, 1851

M. 21. this day is Called
Easter Monday and is kept
as a holaday. the children all
are expected to git their new clothes
and they then hold the "Sanceries"
on the Green whare the people
assemble both old and young
the young people join in a
play while the older ones look
on and enjoy the Sport.

April 22, 1851

T. 22. went to Kirtle bridge
and Called upon a mr Scott who
had herd some of our Doctrine and
seen some of the works. I taked
with him and found that he
believed all I Said about the
Gospel. I bore a faithful testiemony
to him. (this was in the edge of
Scotland)

April 23, 1851

W. 23. I went to the town of
Ecclefechan, a country place, whare
I found one seaker after truth, who
gave me a dinner. the costoms of
the Scotch folks here, seem verry
odd. I had to pay the Strictest of
attention to understand them

April 24, 1851

Th. 24. returned to Carlisle, not
haveing held aney meeting, but
felt well paid for my trouble

[page 154]

151
in haveing the operthunity to
talk with several Gentlemen,
who seamed quite anchous to learn
all about the doctrines.

April 25, 1851

F. 25. Elder Wm Budge arrived from Glasgow he had been sent by Elder Wallace to labour with me to help build up a Conference. about noon Elder Wallace arrived (him Self) who informed me that he had Called 4 more to assist me and that they would be here in a few days, and that I was to appoint them to the most important towns in the Conference, where there was no Saints. David Wilson of Carlisle volunteered to go out, so that I now had six ready for the following places, respectfully.
Elder Wm Budge to Workington
" Thomas Wallace " Dumfries
" Angus McMellon " Whitehaven
" John Fulton " Cockermouth
" Thomas Cornwell " Penrith
" David Wilson " Maryport

April 26, 1851

Sa. 26. I visited Several of the Saints with Bro Wallace, Who told me that it was best for me not to spend a great deal of time where my labours was not appreciated, and that Elder Kelsey had envied us

[page 155]

152
all up to London, and that I if I wished Could start so as to make some visits by the way. in the after noon he left for Newcastle

April 27, 1851

Su. 27. I met with the Saints as usual, but they were so few and faith so weak, that I could not feel satisfied to stop and waste-- time and words with them, and I fully resolved this day that I should not spend much more time in Carlisle, altho there is a few good Saints and Sisters in particular that have been very kind to me.

April 28, 1851

M. 28. went to Brampton
there has not been any increase

of the Church since I first visited
it and the projects for extending
the work not So flattering,
and I resolved not to spend much
more time with them

April 29, 1851

Tu. 29. went to Alston. here
I found the Saints as usual in a
good State glad to See me and
firm in the faith, but the pros-
pect for extending the work, Dark
as ever.

April 30, 1851

W. 30 visited the Saints, and Con-
cluded, that I should not bestow my
labours here, but should endeavor to
go where I could get some to turn out to
hear me ---
1851

[page 156]

May 1851

May 1, 1851

153

MAY

Th. 1 I took leave of the Alston Brethren
and went to Burnstown where I remained
over night.

May 2, 1851

F. 2. I walked to Plain Miller, where
I remained until the 4th

May 4, 1851

Su 4. held a meeting at 2 P.M.
and visited three Saints which is all that
there is in the vicinity and 3 more
that is paying some attention.
at 6 o'clock I went in train to
Brampton.

May 5, 1851

M. 5. walked to Carlisle.

May 6, 1851

T. 6. visited the Saints.

May 7, 1851

W. 7. met with the Saints at night and spoke to them telling them it would be the last they would hear from me for some weeks as I intended to start the next day to London. I exhorted the Saints to be diligent in keeping all the Commandments of God and to strive to keep in favour with him as much as possible that they might always have his spirit to be with them, and with many other words did I exhort them to works of righteousness, and asked the Lord to bless them. I felt anxious for their welfare, and felt to mourn that I could not extend the work farther in this Great City.
1851

[page 157]

154

HISTORY OF CARLISLE

Carlisle is a City, Containing between forty and fifty thousand inhabitants, situated on the River Eden twelve miles from Solway firth an arm of the Sea. the river Eden Separates Carlisle from Stenwix and is Spanned by a huge Stone Bridge with five Strong arches. this City Can be traced back by history about nineteen hundred years, or to the time the Romans first Settled in England, which is about fifty years before Christ. it was then built upon the ruins of a City. it has twice since lain in ruins, at one time for a period of two hundred years. It has been a walled City until the present Century, and a part of her walls Stand to this day. the principle entrances are now known by the names of their ancient gateways, such as Ricker gate, Shanon--gate, Butcher Gate, Caldew Gate. &c. There is a strong Castle enclosed by a heavy Stone wall, near half a mile in Circumference, mounted by pieces of heavy Ordnance having complete command of the Surrounding Country as well as the City and Edon Bridge. It was in this Castle that Mary Queen

[page 158]

155

of Scotts was imprisoned, with a window looking out of her room upon the beautiful plains of the Edon, where a pleasant walk is afforded to the people of the City in which the Captive was not priveleged to join only by Sight She was afterwards taken to London and beheaded which greatly enraged the Scots. The Castle is about as ancient as the City and has been greatly enlarged and repaired with in the presant Century, and a standing Army kept in it for meney hundred years. I have roamed over its gravel walks under its Massive archways Crossed the drawbridge and wondered at the Strength of the fortress. The Cathedral looks as tho it had stood from time immemorial from the appearence of its time worn and Crumbleing walls. alho History furnishes no trace of its existance more than about 750 years, at the time of the Scotch rebellion it was greatly reduced to strengthen the City walls with, but it has been nearly all repaired with in the last 50 years. it is now in the possession of the protestants who hold service dayly. the singing is acompanied by a huge great organ to which I have listend meney times

[page 159]

156

The burying Ground Shows a forest of tomb Stones, and the whole Structure a pictureesque of Antiquity as also the tradditions of the forefathers of the presant enhabitance. In the year 1745, the duke of Cumberland (because of some insult of the citizens) forbade the ringing of her bels for one hundred years to come. the time haveing elapsed, six years since and now they dare not ring them for fear of pulling the Steple down Carlisle has often been the scene of blood shed and war between the English and Scotch. it was last beseighed by Prince Charles Edward Stuart leader of the Scotch forces, who also claimed the Crown

who succeeded in taking the City
and Strengthened the walls.
It was retaken by the duke of
Cumberland, who took with him
from Whitehaven several 24 pounders
and from a conspicuous place, plied
them with heavy shot until a
breach was made in the wall
when the Scotch surrendered and the
Chiefs were punished or executed.
Carlisle is now famed for the
manufacturing of Cotton goods
particular Gingham.

[page 160]

157
Dixons eight Story factory
with a Chimney 315 feet high Can
be seen from a great distance. in this
factory there is about 700 girls em-
ployed and probably 200 men and
boys in the manufactory of cotton goods.
There is a ship Canall from Carlisle
to Solway firth, and two railways
Crossing each other at right angles, one
from Whitehaven to Newcastle, and
the other from England to Scotland,
on which a great traffick is carried on.
Carlisle is situated 8 miles from the line
of Scotland 96 ms to Glasgow the Same to
Edenburgh 300 ms to London 100 ms to
Liverpool, 60 to Newcastle. 40 to Whitehaven
and is the pleasantest part of Cumberland
and a Strong border Military
Station. many of the towns in
the Country about Carlisle, Carryes
on the Cotton manufacturing, but
this trade is but poorly paid, and
many of the hand loom weavers are
not earning more than about 6 or
7 Shillings a week which will not
afford them a very good living
in fact where there is large families
they are often left to suffer with hun-
ger not being able to earn enough by
their trades to support them, altho wea-
ving was once, one of the best trades
in England.

[page 161]

158
Trip to London and visit to
the great Exhibition, and the London
Conference festival &c &c . . .

May 8, 1851

May 8th 1851 [25]

May 8 Thursday this day under a verry perculier situation I started on this journey of 300 miles. the inducement for me to go was, that Elder Kelsey had asked or sent an invitation to all the American Elders in Europe and presedents of conferences to attend the London Conference on the 1st of June, also visit the exhibition. the situation I was in was something like this I had been in Carlisle and with but a few Saints through the winter I had worn my coat until thare was holes in the Sleeves and my trousers until they had to be mended, and my boots until they had to be new sold and was grining again and with but a few Shillings in my pocket I started on this journey to visit the Great metropolis at 10 o'clock A.M. I Started in a railway train for Whitehaven whare I arived at 12 noon a distance of 40 ms here I waited until 3 P.M. during which time I wandered about

[page 162]

159

with out an aquaint or eney one that I ever Saw before. it seemed to be a town of Conconsiderable importance, and a sea port. I thought thare might be a branch of the Church thare and resolved in some future day to bestow Some Labour thare at 3 P.M. I went on board of the Steamer Queen of Whitehaven. She ha not ben 30 minutes out of dock when we ware in a smart swell and I began to be sick with the motion. all came up that was loose.

May 9, 1851

May 9 Friday this day at 3 A.M. I landed at Liverpool walked to Coffee hous and got a bit of Sleep arose got my breakfast and felt mutch better. I then walked to the office 15 Wilton Street found found Br F.D. Richards quite well

who received me quite warmly
(but was too full of business to
spend much time in visiting)

May 10, 1851

10 Saturday. had a fine walk through the town and along the docks -- and a Salt water bath, a fine walk to the exchange with Br. R. and took dinner with him.-- he asked me something about my situation and financial prospects, and I told him, and

[page 163]

160

enquired for a better prospect and even wanted to borrow some money to get some clothes with that I might appear as well as my breathering but Br R knew of no chance but Said I must look about. he Said he could let me have it from the office but he would not establish the precedent, for should he do it others would want the same liberties &c he gave me ten Shillings as a present and I went to my lodgings at a publick house 76 great Cross Hall Street.

May 11, 1851

May 11 Sunday went to meeting and was called upon to Speak which I done for a Short time. I went and took dinner with Bro _ _ _ Colinson.s took tea with Br Laid-- low, and went to meeting in the evening and herd Br Gilbert Clements Speak

May 12, 1851

12 Monday had a Stroll through Liverpool and visited some of the Breathering --

May 13, 1851

13 Tuesday visited several of the Saints

May 14, 1851

14 Wednesday Br Colinson treated me to a ride to Chester the County town of Chesher 15 ms

we Crossed the mersey in a steam

[page 164]

161

ferry thence by rail to Chester
this town we found to be a walled one
and of ancient origine. the wall is
about 16 feet high and 14 feet thick
and in a good State of preservation
at the North east corner is a tower
in which King Charles Stood and
Saw his army defeated in 1692.
There once was a Mortality raging
in this town and only one house
escaped its ravages, and on that
house was engraved on a piece of
English Oak (and that was built in
to the wall) The House on which the
Providence of God rests a.d. 1684.
this is the only walled town I ever Saw
the town was entered by 4 principal
gateways, with huge great doors
to close when wanted. the Streets
are dug down about 5 feet lower
than the side walks and ground
floors, of the houses. this was done to
give the Citezens an advantage
over their enemies when attacked
in the town, before the invention
of fire arms. in fact the whole
presented a picture of antick-quary
at 3. P.M. we returned to Liverpool
and went to Doctor Greys and
Spent the evening in Company
with Br F.D. Richards Colinson and
family Clemens and Several others

[page 165]

162

we had several tunes on the
Piano forte, and on an accordian
good singing &c Br Richards spoke
to us for Some little time, and
then Called upon me to address the
Company which I done for a short
time. we ware served with
the best the Country could pro-
duce and even better for some
of the fruits came from others
Climates. we broke up at a late
hour and I went to my lodgings
at a late hour quite delighted and
well satisfied with the maner
in which I had spent the day

May 15, 1851

May 15 Thursday paid My bill which was six shillings took train and went to Birmingham, went to Br Godsalls which was Br Haight's lodgings he was out at Some branches. I found Br Hart, went to their Chapel in Livery St and Spoke to the Saints about ¾ of an hour, ~~and~~ slept at Br Godsalls

May 16, 1851

May 16 Fr. -- Made several visits with Br Hart we went and laid our Hands on and praid for a Sick woman, that did not belong to the Church. She had been poor-ly for a long time but had herd of our people and seamed to have some faith, and promised to

[page 166]

[26]

163

obey the Gospel as soon as she was able. she was verry thankfull for the ordinance and said she felt better as soon as we had taken our hands of her.

May 17, 1851

May 17 Sat. Br Haight arived and we had a good walk through the town and several visits

May 18, 1851

May 18 Sun. went to meeting at ½ past ten. several Elders spoke at 6 P.M. went again and after the meeting was opened, Br Haight introduced me to the meeting and I spoke to the largest Congregation that I ever spoke to in my life thare was probably over 1000 persons present. Something of a Contrast between this and the few that Could be got to geather at Carlisle, but I felt first rate and Spok with -- my usial freedom.

May 19, 1851

May 19 Mon. met with the officers

in council. they proposed to give me a new coat, and Br Godsall and a few of his workman gave me a pair of Boots

May 20, 1851

May 20 Tu. got a letter from E.B. Kelsey informing me whare I could find a home in London. 76 Hanhop street London -- Br Haight knowing my situation, ordered the Coat

[page 167]

[27]

164 May
which the Council had agreed to pay for and a pair of trouser, on his own hook. Br Godsell took my measure for a pair of Boots. visited a Steel pen factory &c then went to west. Broomich Branch and met with them in Council, &c

May 21, 1851

May 21 Wed. walked to Dudley 5 ms passed a verry busy part of the worlds great work shop the numerous colereys factories Iron works &c the Smoke assends up by day and forms a cloud, and shows a stream of fire by night, that can be seen meney miles. after we had got dinner in Dudley we walked to Wordsley, 4 ms in Stafford-Shire, attended a meeting an spoke to the Saints. Br Hart was with us here and proposed a Collection and got 7 Shillings for me

May 22, 1851

May 22 Th. went to Blakely, a handsome Country place had a fine walk down by the Side of the Canall. had a meeting in the evenng I spoke and was followed by Br Hart and Haight.

May 23, 1851

May 23 Fr. walked to Dudley and went in train to Birmingham and got a letter from Hosea Barns U.S.A. got my Coat pants and Boots, all good fit

[page 168]

[28]

165

these things I stood much in need of and it was Br Haighs influence that got them for me the whole Cost was £ 5.14 S. I write this generous act that it never be forgotten.

May 24, 1851

May 24 Sat. I parted with Brs Haight Hart and God-sall took train and went to Derby Shire 40 ms where I found Bro Jacob Gates who gave me a hearty reception said he "I am glad to see you for we hold our Conference tomorrow" and want your help."

May 25, 1851

May 25 Su the Derby Conference met. Br Gates presided. they met in a respectable Hall the meeting opened and the usual Conference business was done, after which some appropriate instructions was given and Some Spirited remarks made by different Elders in the afternoon followed by Br Gates. we then had tea was served at the interval in the Hall to about 130 persons with Suitable refreshments, &c at 6 o'clock the Congregation gathered meeting opened and according to previous announcement I addressed the Congregation for about one hour on miscellaneous subjects, and was followed by Br Gates for ½ an hour, & dismissed

[page 169]

166

we had enjoyed our Selves well through the day had much of the Spirit of the Lord. the Breathing and Sisters were loth to leave the Spot where they had spent the day So comfortable. such a shaking of hands and bidding farewell, "with a God bless you" it seemed like old acquaintance parting all tho my acquaintance was but for a few hours.

at length we pressed through
the crowd bid them all good by
and walked to our lodgings
followed by halfe a score they
they sung to us several good
pieces, which wound up this days
worship, and we parted.

May 26, 1851

May 26 Mo. I went with Br gates
to the railway Station took train for
Coalesvill wehare we stoped through
the day got some refreshments
and went in train to Leicester whare
we arived at 6½ p.m. found
Br Robins. we all went to the
Saints meeting, when Br Gates
Slope then my Self, followed by
Br Robins, to an attentive Congregation

May 27, 1851

May 27 Tu Br Gates, Robins, and my
Self at ½ past 12 noon took train
for London, distance 103 miles (Br
(Gates collected at his conference ten S.)
for me)

[page 170]

167

we passed mutch hand some scene
erey through meney large towns &
cities and arived at the station in
the out skirts of London at ½
past 6. we then seperated to go
to the places whare we expected to find
Lodgeings. I then with my Carpet
Bag in hand launched fourth in
to the Great Metropolis and by make-
ing enquirey of the poliece (of which
there is one to allmost every Corner
of the Street.) I soon was put in the right
direction, and ten minutes walk
took me to Br Robert Tills 76 Stan-
hope Street Hamsted road whare I found
a good home. I went to their meeting
and spoke a short time to the Saints there

May 28, 1851

May 28. W. Started to go to 35 Jewin St.
whare I expected to find Some of my br-
eathering the distance was 3 miles through
the City when I had got 2 ms of the
way I Met Br F.D. Richards, L.
Snow, J. Colinson E.B. Kelsey, G.D.
Ross and Br Lyon the poet, who

had Just Started for the Exhibiton
So, I joined the Company and
we ware soon joined by more
of the Breathing. we went
Some 4 ms through the City in
an omnibus part of the way to
Hyde park, whare the Crystle Pallace
stood we paid one shilling each

[page 171]

168
to enter. this was the first day
that the fare was reduced to a
Shilling. I found my Self Strangly
jumbled up with 40 thousand --
visiters before us was spread
out to the best posable shape
and the handsomeest to view
the richest and best products of
the whole World, was thare. a
speceman of art from every Na-
tion, the material in its raw state
half wrought, and completed, for
all kinds of goods and wares,
the Zenith of art, and spread out
to view. the Painter played his
part. it looked like everry thing
for everry thing was thare, it
looked rich for riches was thare
it looked like a Sale room for --
mercandise was thare it looked
like a mechanick shop for the machine-
erey was thare. it looked like
a harbour for Shiping was thare
it looked like France for Paris was
thare. it looked like a forest for
Schruberey was thare. it looked
like a meting for the parsons was
thare. it looked like a high way
for Bridges was thare. it looked
like my native country for
the United States was thare.
a beautiful glass fountain was thare

[page 172]

169
with a jet of water spoutin from the top
and falling in to a pool at its base
looked cool and refreshing, and is cooling
sprey dre aw meney visiters to it who
would col ther thirt with a harty drink
the hily furnished rooms of the English
French Austria Greece Belgum --
Turkey and Chiney, with meney
others. the Gigantick Statuary

the Massive Machinerey, all
in their propper allotted places
the Carved and high ornemented and
gilted furniture, was truly a pleas-
ing sight. each article seemed to
act its part towards enriching &
adding to the Splendour as Br. Lo-
renzo Snow and my Self was
walking along to geather admire-
ing the Grandure of the Scenerey
a melodious sound from a hige great
Organ tuched by a Scilful hand
floated over the busy multitude
and saluted our ears. it caused us
to wander in the direction from whence
the Sound proceeded whare we soon
arived and we found our Selves
in the midst of the Musick dep-
artment. the Numerous Piano-
fortes french hornes and every
mentionable instrument was
thare and a fiddle going by Steam
these instruments ware acationally

[page 173]

170

tryed by skilful hands which
added to our enjoyment, an acca-
tional blast from some wind
instrument, Sending fourth its
mellow tones to enliven the thousands
was rich in the extremes and
seemed to Harmonise well with
with the scenerey of the accation
nothing lacked that Could Charm
the eye for gentlemen and Ladies
ware thare from all nations dressed
in the verry best attire, or that
Could Captivate the mind or add
to the pleasure of the accation. --
we wandered about until we
ware fatigued, and hungry, when
we repaired to to a beautiful ~~re~~
refreshment room and satis-
fied our apetites, and then
resumed our journey again
to satisfy, or feed our curiositys.
we passed through the agricultrial
department of the U. States
the printing by Steam and the
mechinerey of England lost
my Companion, got tierd of
walking before I had seen near
all, and left the building, and
when on the outside viewed
it dimensions. its huge pillars
and ribs Rafters &c of Iron painted
Blue the sides and roof of Glass

[page 174]

171
with transept and large Elm trees
growing inside, but I had seen
enough for one day I started for
my lodgings I wound my way
through great masses of People, crossed
Hyde Park wound my way in to
the busy City until I Got to my
lodgeings in a good situation
for a nights rest.

May 29, 1851

May 29. Th. This day completes thirty one
years sojourn for me on this earth
and finds me in one of the greatest
Citeys on the globe. I went to 35 jewin
Street (passed Newgate a rusty looking
old prison.) I found several of the
American breathering stoped
with them and got dinner
in the after noon went with
Brs Crosby Lyon & Ross to London
Bridge. we assended the monument
erected in memorey of the great
fire in 1671. its hight is 215 feet
access to its top is by a winching flight
of 311 steps in the Center. when
on the top we found our selves
secure by a strong Irin Balestrade
completely encloseing the platform
so that no person could git over board
if they should try. this precaution is
said to be taken in concequence of
a circumstance which took place
once the story runs like this

[page 175]

172
A young woman wishing to com-
mit suicide went on to the
top of this monument and
threw her self over the balastrade
4½ feet high, on to the pavement
below and was smashed to pieces --
this caused her name to be
reiterated again and again
soon after a young man,
disapointed in love or some-
thing els which made him tired
of life deturmened to immortal
ise his name by following the
young womans foolish example.

soon after an Itallion from some
cause wished to rid him self of
his burthensome life and make the
desperate act immortalise his
notoriousness he followed the Example
when to stop the practice the Balestrade
was enclosed over head by a
network of Iron. in this elevated
position we comanded a birds
eye view of nearly all the Corpor-
ated part of the City London
westminster and the Blackfriars
Bridges the river thames extending
through the City as far as the eye
could reach each way coverd with
shiping from this place we could
see in a clear day it is said 180
stepes of Churches can be counted

[page 176]

173

we could not see out of the city
only in one direction which ley
across the thams thare our eyes could
reach a fine park. St Pauls Church
could be seen standing higher than
aney other in the City. we satisfied
our Selves with a birds eye view
of this great City and then decended
a long flight of Black marble steps
And went to the
Thames Tunel
we paid one peney to enter the gate
then decended a winding Stair case
about 60 feet then struck off on a
level in a Strong arch way that led
under the Thames, in fact thare was
2 arch ways which ley side by side
it was beautiffully lighted by gass
and along the whole way was meney
trinket pedlers whose bussiness it
was to sell little keep sakes, that
visiters might have it to say that
it was bought in the tunel &c
at the oposite side from whare we
entered was a stand for musick
whare meney companies are
entertained who in turn drop a peney
in to a plate which is sure to pass
around. I returned the Same way
I came. by this time I had wandered about
6 miles from my lodgeings, and by the
time I gained the spot I was fully prepaired

[page 177]

174

to enjoy a good nights rest and felt quite satisfied with the days work

May 30, 1851

May 30. Fr. I wrote a long letter to Hosea Barns, and then went to the British Museum where I entered free of charge and saw that I was in an immense large building and saw the largest Library in the world every book that there is in existance has a copey here. Stuffed animals, putrifed animals, mummies, fish stuffed dried, petrified, Shells of sea fish meney relicks of the work of art from early ages, and ores of everry discription from every country under heaven and meney other things to teageous to mention 

May 31, 1851

31. Sa. I visited London Tower and Arsonal. the largest gun that I Saw was about 18 feet Long 2 feet thick 9 inch bore and made of Brass. I Saw all the coats of Mail worn by the different Kings in their Several reigns -- their weopens of defence their Crowns their horses with their Coats of mail -- with relicks of both land and Naval forces, the last beheading Block used in England, and the marks of the axe whare the 3 Scotish lords was beheaded, also the

[page 178]

175

White Tower which is situated with in the London tower and is of verry ancient origen the walls of it is 14 feet thick whare meney of the ancient heroes have been imprisoned and some of them have engraved their names on the hard granate walls which remain to this day. one bold hero was confined here 14 years by the name of [blank space]. I went to the Saints meeting at White Chapel Lecture room and at a late hour went to the my lodgeings. --

June 1851

June 1, 1851

June 1851

1 Sunday I met with the London Conference in the [blank space] Hall there being present of the twelve presedent F.D. Richards, John Taylor, Lorenzo Snow, and Erastus Snow, all of the American Elders in England but one or two, twenty five presedents of Conferences and a great number of traveling Elders from different parts of England. Scotland Ireland Chanel Isleands France Itally & Denmark and Sweden with a great portion of the priesthood of the London Conference and meny visitors Brothers and sisters that could not git into the Hall. the usial conference business was brought up and, disposed of

[page 179]

176

then came the representation of the increase for the last six months which was baptised sevn hundred and fifty with a fair prospect ahead. after the meeting followed Some appropriate remarks and the meeting broke up. in the after noon acording to preveous arrangement we went to different places through the City so as to afford an operthunity to all the Saints to hear from the Americans it was my lot to go with Br Haight to the Keddington district. we took buss and Crossed the Black friars Bridge and road to the place, held two meetings in the after noon and evening and I spoke in turn with Br Haight Mills Hart Memis and Speakman, and then went in a bus to my lodgeings.

June 2, 1851

June 2 Mo. I went to the exhibition with Bro Robert Campbell and roamed about until two o'clock saw the great (Hongcong) diamond one Hundread and eighty carrots fine worth five million pounds sterling. it belonged to the Crown of England -- it was of an egg Shape about

3 inches long and one and a half
thick in the center the building of the

[page 180]

177

Great Exhibition

was designed by Mr J. Paxton. its
length is 1848 feet its width
400 its hight 65 feet the entire
route past all the things exhibited is
about 16 miles, with a surface of
13 acres of floors, &c at 2 O clock PM
we went to the Masonick Tavern
whare the L.D. Saints of the London
Conference ware holding a
Festival. about one Elevn
hundred of the Saints and visitours ware
presant the room was to full for
comfort but for all we had a good
time several good spirited speaches
recitations singing singly and
by quoir, Piano forte &c. weaiters
dressed in white with wreaths of roses
young men in dress alike
and 24 old men with wands
with Suitable refreshments &c
the whole was a rich entertainment
with musick and the like and
we all felt first rate broke up
at a late hour, well satisfied
with the days enjoyment

June 3, 1851

June 3. Tu. I met with the Priesthood
Prest of Conferences and others at White Chabel
Lecture room whare we held a special
Gineral Conference Presedent F.D.R.
presided and we proceeded to
do some important business

[page 181]

178

the Channel Islands Conference
was turned over to the Elder
Taylor of the French presedency.
Some Elders ware sent to Ireland
and a reselution that we emigrate
the remains of Elders L.D. Barns
James H. Flanagan and William
Burton to Zion, and a subscrip-
tion was got up for that purpose
some arangement about Elders
returning to Zion &c --

June 4, 1851

June 4. W. I made my third and last visit to the great exhibition I wandered about with an appetite for curiosities that was not easily Satisfied. Saw a map of North America on which Utah was marked out with all its boundaries with the word "Mormons" written in large letters which reached across the territory when retiring from the exhibition took a walk down in front of Buckingham palace and went to a meeting of the priesthood of the London Conference which held in the evening we had much valuable instruction from the Twelve apostles &c

June 5, 1851

June 5. Th. I went with some of the twelve and others to the Zoological Gardens, where we saw almost all the wild animals in existence

[page 182]

179

also a specimen of the Birds, Reptiles &c the Lions, Bears, Leopards, tigers Elephants Rhinoceros, Hippopotamus, Sloths, Ostrich, Eagles, &c then went with Br R. Campbell to see a scene acted.

June 6, 1851

June 6. F. I had a fine walk to Buckingham palace and thence to a Panorama of an overland route to Great Salt Lake, Oregon and California what I have recorded with several fine walks and visits finished my rambling in the Great metropolis. for the last ten days I have fed my curiosity with many a pleasant sight. I felt well Satisfied with my visit and determined quit the City the next day that came

June 7, 1851

June 7 Sa. I went in company with Bro C.V. Spencer to Norwich Conference where he presided. we passed the flower of England, the Country

was beautiful in the extreme.
the wood land the fields of wheat
Beans oats &c, was in a beautiful
state. all looked gay and cheering

June 8, 1851

June 8 Sunday I met with the Saints
and Spoke twice on the Gospel of
the Son of God. I found here a good
warm harted Branch of the Church
who seemed pleased with our company

[page 183]

June 9, 1851

180
Ju 9 M. I went in train (18 ms) to
Lowestoft a sea-port town and
attended a festival held by the Saint
in the town-hall here we had quite
an exciting time and a good
preach to a good number of the
Citeezens

June 10, 1851

June 10 Tu. I went to Norwich, thence
to Dear-ham and met with a
bout one hundred Saints and
had a good festival and a nice
entertainment. I had my Share of
Speaking

June 11, 1851

Ju 11 W. went to Norwich and
preached at Sister Bushes --

June 12, 1851

Ju 12 Th I wrote a letter to abijah
Barns and preached in the evening

June 14, 1851

Ju 13 & 14 F & Sa Stopped in town
visited the Saints (and hoed (taters)

June 15, 1851

Ju 15 Su went with Br Spencer
to Hingham and held a district
Conference and held meeting in
the evening

June 16, 1851

Ju 16 M. returned to Norwich met with the Saints and officers in open Council and spoke some time to them. I received from the Saints here for my traveling expences £ 1.9.2. the nine days time which I spent with Br Spencer was was verry agreable to me and the Saints seemed to feel, well pleased

[page 184]

June 17, 1851

181

June 17 Tu. this day I parted with the Saints and Br Spencer, and Started for Hull. I went in train 20 ms to Yarmouth, thence by Steam packet Bold Boclough along the Coast towards Hull. I had been only a Short time at sea when the Boil began to rais on my Stomach, which made me feel quamish . we passed a ships mast floating in the water that must have been torn from some ship in a storm

June 18, 1851

Ju 18 W. I landed at Hull at 5 o A.M. walked to 7 manchester place and called up Bro Findley, got a cup of tea and a good sleep, and felt better, and spent the rest of the day in visiting the Saints

June 19, 1851

Ju 19 -- 20 & 21. Th -- F & Sa. was spent in agreable visits with the Brathering and Sisters spent one evening with a Mr Vernon had a comfortable Chat and his daughter played on the Piano forte. one night spent at a council meeting of the officers

June 22, 1851

Ju 22 Sun. it being expected that I would address the Saints on Sunday and the news of my being an American, spread through the town, which drew meney of the Curious to hear me. this day I ocupied a part

[page 185]

182

of the time at 4 meetings one of them in the open air. in the evening, the chapel was well filled. I assended the steps to the Stand, meeting was opened and I arose and addressed the meeting for 1½ hours with more than usial freedom. the Saints appeared quite well pleased and the Strangers listened with great attention, and a collection was taken up for my traveling expences of 16 Shillings. Elder Hugh Findley Wm Allen and H.T. Manners of Manches-ter ware presant and spoke during the day. went to Br Allens and Spent the rest of the evening

June 23, 1851

June 23 M. I with Several of my Breathering went to the Zoological Guardens this day the pay was recuded one half, and extra entertainments was got up to make the thing more attractable. for instance a grand exhibition of proffesor Bucks Cungering, tetotal lectures and a grande display of fire works at night. Special trains with reduced fares from several of the Neighbouring towns was granted which had an attendecy to bring some thousands of people to the Guardens. the day was fine our curiosities ware served with the following

[page 186]

183

Entertainments

first we saw a great veriety of wild animals. there was also a great veriety of Reptiles and Birds, the monkeys ware verry flayful & amusing secondly :- Several Spirited Lectures and funey tales by the tetotalers Thirdly :- proffessor Buck the celebrated Cungeror Commenced his operations by performing by slight of hand meny verry expert tricks. he burned a lades handkerchief before the audience and then restored it to her safe and sound. he took a dozen & a half of eggs from a small sack when the audience could see

nothing in it. he poured from
a pint bottle tea, Coffee, wine, milk
Cider and water, and gave to the
audence who drank and said it was as
he said all from the same bottle
one glass full of one kin, and another
of another etc. he concluded by
paraliseing a small boy by the
assistence of claraform &c. he put
him in to meney positions whare
he would exhibit great strength
he would hold out one hand, and
a strong man could not move
it from the position. he then
placed him in a horazontal
position wih one arm resting on
a Staff 3 feet high and his

[page 187]

184
feet straight out in to the air
and nothing could be seen or
felt that supported him in the position
but the Staff

[29]
fourthly :-- and to conclude the
day or evening was the fire
works this could not be well
seen until dark this called for
some patience as the day had
been long and we ware upon
our feet most of the time
at length the night set in and
we ware all in front of the largest
painting I ever saw it was the
city of Rome (I believe) it was some
200 feet by 40, and showed the
Burning mountains in the distance
first came the fireing of canon. ships
came out in the little lake or pond
in front and then came a
bombardment, then the throwing

[page 188]

185
of sky Rockets to an emmence hight
they would then explode & show a world
of stars. next and last came an aper-
atus fixed like a Reel upon a post
some 20 feet high. this was so fixed
as to revolve when egnited, and would
present a beautiful apearance
the coulurs continually changeing
first a red glowing then a pale
whitish then a blue and finally

every colour of the rainbow,
at which gazed the multitude,
until a late hour.

June 24, 1851

June 24 Tu. Several visits with the
Saints through the day and met
with the Saints at night when
I spoke to them with a good flow
of the Spirit. then a collection
was taken for me of 19 S. 8 D.

June 25, 1851

June 25 W. visited Mr Vernon and
young Sis. After vernon gave me 5S [30]

June 26, 1851

June 26 Th. I got 2000 copies of a
Circular belief, and 500 tract
covers with an address to the reader
printed on it. parted with Bro
Findley and the Saints, and went
in train to Sheffield, and met
Bro L. Robins at the Station
went with him to 53 Chester St.
Sheffield, where I found a letter
from my wife, also one from
Robert Barns wisconsin U.S.A.

[page 189]

186

I met with the Sheffield Saints
in the Hall Science and spoke to them.

June 28, 1851

June 27 F. & 28 Sa Stopped in Sheffield
visited the Saints and wrote letters

June 29, 1851

June 29 Su. I went in train to Chester-
field where I found a branch of
the Church. they had published
by hand bills that an out-door
meeting, or a camp meeting
would be held, in a field. as
the time came a congregation
assembled, and with them
a number of Irish, Catholick
Rowdies who dis-turbed the meet-
ing, and broke some forms &c
and became so boisterous that
Bro Robins Could not be herd.
when he dismissed the meeting

and gave out that I would
speak at 6. P.M. the time
came and a larger than usual
Congregation assembled. I com-
menced to speak, and in a
few minutes the Irish Commenced
to kick up another Row. I was
determined not to be broken off
as soon as they saw my determi-
nation they commenced their
pow wow their hub bub,
their hooting and hollowing
I raised my voice, and
Continued my discourse

[page 190]

187
with a voice deep strong and loud
which continued to be heard amid
the hub bub of 50 or more voices
of this tumultuous rabble. they soon
cooled down I came off victorious and
spoke as long as I pleased
and then dismissed the meeting.
the Saints went away. the Irish
Continued the row, then came the
tearing of coats the knocking out
of teeth, the Breaking of forms &c
a watchman tried to Quill the
fray but no go, he could not
get through the thick crowd.

June 30, 1851

June 30 M. finished a letter to my
wife of ten pages, giving a historical
account of my travels for the last
2 months. went to a tea party
in the afternoon and evening
we had a good time. I spoke to the
Saints also Bro L. Robins & J. works

July 1851

July 1, 1851

July July 1851
1 Tu. went to Sheffield

July 2, 1851

July 2 W. went in with Bro L Robins
to Liverpool via Manchester
found Br F.D. Richards E. Snow and
John Taylor, and stopped at the
office over night

July 3, 1851

July 3 Th made some good visits through the day, went to the Saints meeting at 7 P.M. took leave of the breathering and Started for

[page 191]

188

my field of Labour, went to Clarence Dock went on board of a Steamer. found a brother who fild the birth of a carpenter he gave me his birth to sleep in while he was on watch

July 4, 1851

July 4 F. we had a Smooth pasage and at 10. A.M. I went on Shore at White-haven and soon found Br Budge we went and took lodgeings to geather

July 5, 1851

July 5 Sa. got some bills printed anouncing some Lectures to be given by my self & Elder Budge. went to the Poliece Station got permission to [preach in the open air at the Key](#)

July 6, 1851

July 6 Su. I preached a Sermon to a small but attentive congregation.

July 7, 1851

July 7 M. it being a rainy day we ware hindered from delivering a lecture acording to Notice at the Key. went to the Sea Shore and Elder Wm Budge Baptised John Thompson and we confirmed him on the beach.

July 8, 1851

July 8 Tu. visited Bro John Thompson at Hensingham a small town 2 miles from White-haven returned and had a good meeting at our own hired room, and ordained James Kelley to the office of priest

[page 192]

July 9, 1851

189

July 9 W. went to workingington a distance of 8 ms with Bro Budge found 3 young Saints there

July 10, 1851

July 10 Th went by rail to Carlisle found the Saints there in but midling Spirits

July 11, 1851

July 11 F. wrote a letter to Robert Barns.

July 12, 1851

July 12 Sa. wrote letters

July 13, 1851

Jy 13 Su. Samuel Haregrave was released from the presedency of the Carlisle Branch I appointed Br Taylor to tak the charge of the Saints and reduced the No of meetings each week until I Should return again as I was going to White-haven again.

July 14, 1851

Jy. 14 M. it rained hard all day I was busy writing

July 15, 1851

Jy 15 Tu. visited the Saints

July 16, 1851

Jy 16 W. went to dalston and back and preached in the evening

July 17, 1851

Jy 17 Th. went by rail to Whitehaven went to our meeting room only 2 hearers came and we had no preaching

July 18, 1851

Jy 18 F preached at the Key to a large congregation and a Mr Bird oposed we gave away Some beliefs &c

July 19, 1851

Jy 19 Sa it rained

July 20, 1851

Jy 20 Su preached in the morning
to 2 persons, a Short Sermon
to a thin Congregation

[page 193]

190

at 3 o'clock P M we preached to
a large Congregation in the open air
Mr Bird left his meeting and
came with all his hearers to us
at the close of our meeting said
he would return and refute
what we said, but few followed
him. at 6½ P.M. we met again
in our room, and spok to some 12 or
15 persons.

July 21, 1851

July 21 M preached at night in
the open air was apposed by Bird
distributed some of our beliefs
to the multitude &c

July 22, 1851

July 22 Tu preached at night at
the bullwark and was aposed by
Bird as usial &c

July 23, 1851

July 23 W. went to workington and
back with Br Budge. saw the
Saints thare distance 8 ms. got
a post office order from Br Maughn
of Alston for 14S

July 24, 1851

July 24 Th. preached to a fine
large congregation at the Bullwark
at night

July 25, 1851

July 25 F went to Hensingham
and visited a brother, Thompson
and preached to a large congrega-
tion at night and was oposed
as usial

July 26, 1851

July 26 Sa we went to the
Bullwark at night but the people

[page 194]

191

ware to busy for us to git a congreg-
ation, and I felt quite Satisfied
with my weeks work.

July 27, 1851

July 27 Su had a good meeting
at ½ past 2 and ½.. 6 P.M. on the
Bullwark.

July 28, 1851

July 28. M preached in the street
at Hensingham at night a good --
number presant had some disturb
ance, distributed some circulars
and went to my lodgings.

July 29, 1851

July 29 Tu. preached on the Bullw--
at night to a large assemblige of
people the larges that I have spoke
to in white haven

July 30, 1851

July 30 W. went with Br Budge to
workington visited the Saints and
stoped over night

July 31, 1851

July 31 Th it rained the fore part of
the day went to Whitehaven after noon

August 1851**August 1, 1851**

August August 1851

1 F. got a letter from home!
Spoke at the Bullwark at night
and had a new opposer, but
he had not mutch influence.

August 2, 1851

Aug. 2 Sa in Whitehaven

August 3, 1851

Aug 3 Su we held 2 meetings in our room and 2 out in the open air with some opposition

August 4, 1851

" 4 M. went to Clater moor and then to Hensingham and had a meeting in the Street.

[page 195]

August 5, 1851

192

Aug 5 Tu walked to St Bees and back and spoke to a large congregation and had 2 fresh opositors, which made the thing lively & interesting

August 6, 1851

" 6 W. Elder Budge spoke at the Key

August 7, 1851

" 7 Th I Spoke at our usual place in the evening and proposed a collection but the people although they would come and hear, were determind that they would not support it and only 2 pence was offerd.

August 8, 1851

" 8 F had a meeing as usual and oppoasers as well.

August 9, 1851

" 9 Sa distributed tracts got a letter with 5 S from Carlisle.

August 10, 1851

" 10 Su we held 2 meetings in our room and 2 at the Key

August 11, 1851

" 11 M. went to Hensingham but it rained and we had no meeting.

August 12, 1851

" 12 Tu went to hear Mr Holy oak
an infidel lectureer in the evening

August 13, 1851

" 13 W. went to Hensingham but
had no meeting the folks ware
busy frolicking and could not
wait on us

August 14, 1851

" 14 Th preaching at our Stand
at the Key.

August 15, 1851

" 15 F. collected our tracts
and preached at the Key as usial

August 16, 1851

" 16 Sa. Nothing of importance

[page 196]

August 17, 1851

193
Aug. 17 Su. we held 4 meetings 2 in
our room and 2 at the Key.

August 18, 1851

" 18 M. had a nice walk through the
town and along the sea shore

August 19, 1851

" 19 Tu preached at the pear, or key

August 20, 1851

" 20 W. got 3 letters wrote Journal &c

August 21, 1851

" 21 Th a fine walk on the pier saw
the vessels going out and comeing in &c

August 22, 1851

" 22 F Got a letter from G.B.
Wallace, stateing he would send me
2 Elders, to take my place here!
I visited Br. and Sister Thompson
at Hensingham

August 23, 1851

" 23 Sa. a rainy day

August 24, 1851

" 24 Su. we have done but
verry little in the preaching line
this week in concequence of bad weather
this is one of the only 2 Sundays
but what I have spoke to a
publick congregation since I
came to England, and this is
a rainy day in deed.

August 25, 1851

" 25 M walked out to Clater
moor and back while thare
I viseted an enquirer after
our faith who I had taked with
before on the subject he was
almost but not all to geather
perswaded to be a Mormon.

August 26, 1851

" 26 Tu the weather being
dull we ware confined to our
room. the prospects being so

[page 197]

194

dull I had allmost dispared of
trying to rais a branch, or
to organise one, although we
had preached long and loud
with mutch prair and anx-
iety meney people had red our
tracts asked questions and oposed
us. the priests had Cautioned the
people time and again not to
here us Masters had threatad
to turn out of employment
all that would follow us or
that would give us support
gratuuously. there was meney
who ware desirous of uniting with
us but the fear of percicution
kept them back. with this view
before me I deturmind to
leave the town for those 2 Elders
to come and carry on the work
it being known that I had,
concluded to go aweay 4 per-
sons offered them selves for
baptism. at twilight we

repair to the Sea beach &
Elder ~~Bm~~Wm Budge baptized
1 man and 3 weoman. we
returned to our lodgeings &
confirmed them and then
organised them with what
others there was there in to
a Branch to be called the

[page 198]

195
Whitehaven Branch, with Elder
Wm Budge to be their presedent
they ware 15 in number.
we had trully a good meeting
and the Saints all rejoiced.

August 27, 1851

August 27 W. took leave of the breathering
and Sisters at White haven and
and walked to workington got
dinner with Br Rays people
and started on again on foot
fell in company with Isaac
Fisher Esq. had a good chat
with him about america
went to his house and got some
refreshment exchanged cards &c.
I walked on to maryport and
went in train to Carlisle

August 28, 1851

" 28 Th. got a letter fromB--
Stringam, and wrote wrote an an-
swer. visited the Saints in
Carlisle and found them quite
anchous to hear some preaching

August 29, 1851

" 29 F. & 30 Sa. in Carlisle, visiting

August 31, 1851

" 31 Su. had a Council meeting
at 10 a.m., done some business
cut off John McMellon. We had
a church meeting at 2 P.M.
and appointed Elder George Taylor
to the presedency of the Carlisle
Branch. I preached at
6 oclock to the Saints who
seemed quite well pleased &c

[page 199]

September 1851

September 1, 1851

196

1851

September 1 M. I went by train to Newcastle on-Tyne to pay Br Higbee a visit I found him well also John Carmichael and stoped with them. Saw the Waxfigures, they ware nice

September 2, 1851

" 2 Tu. in Newcastle

September 3, 1851

" 3 W went by steamer to

North Shields and spoke at night

September 4, 1851

" 4 Th went to a discusion

held by between Elder Browel

L.D.S. and Mr Wayne a methodist

our side came off right, & clear.

September 5, 1851

" 5 F in Shields

September 6, 1851

" 6 Sa went to the little vilage

of Tynemouth saw the ruins of an

old castle no trace to the date of its

origen is known. went to Sunderland

got a letter from Presedent F.D.

Richards Stating that he deem-

ed it wisdom to release me

from the charge of the Carlisle

Conference . he gave me permis-

ion to retire to eney Conference

in the Kingdom that I desired

to recruit my Self until he

should give me another field

of labour.

September 7, 1851

" 7 Su. met with the Saints

and Spoke at 10. a.m. and 6. P.M.

September 8, 1851

" 8. M. walked down by the

new docks &c, in town all day

September 9, 1851

" 9 T went to New castle-on-tyne

[page 200]

197

got a letter from Robert Campbell
enviting me to attend the Glasgow
Conference which was to be held
on the 28th instant. went to South
Shields and spoke at 7. p.m. and to
north Shields and stoped over night

September 10, 1851

September 10. W. took the temperence hall
for a lecture on the evening of the
15th, and got some bills printed
anounceing it to be given by John
Carmichael, and my self as chairman
subject:-- to prove that the latter-day
saints are not false prophets
and teachers as their opponants
vainly assert but are not
able to prove. took train
and went to New castle.

September 11, 1851

" 11. Th. Spoke to the Saints at Gates head

September 12, 1851

" 12. F & 13. Sa. in Newcastle

September 14, 1851

" 14. Su. met with the Saints
at 42 grey St Newcastle and spoke
three times morning noon & night.

September 15, 1851

" 15 M. went to North Shields
attended the above mentioned
Lecture Br Carmichael done well
at the close got a challeng for a
publick discusion he accepted it
with Mr Mill. Some Questions
ware asked, and then some con-
fusion but was finally quieted
down. the charge 2 penc. covered
expences and 14/[^]S. over.

[page 201]

September 16, 1851

198

Septem. 16. Tu made arrangements for the discussions took the assembly rooms at £ 1.1.0 ^{as d} each night got some bills printed anouncing it, to be held on the 18. & 19 inst. went to Newcastle wrote a letter to Hugh Findley and sent him 10 Shillings that I was owing him.

September 17, 1851

" 17. W. in Newcastle.

September 18, 1851

" 18. Th. went to North Shields the 1st nights discussion came off, between Mr Mill and J.C. the subject: "was Joseph Smith a true prophet, or com-misioned to make a special Revelation to man Kind." I was called to the Chair. the parties spoke ½ an hour each thay ware both smart speakers, and there was not much advantage gained over Mr Mill the first night the room was crowded, and the people went home anchous to come and here it out the next night

September 19, 1851

" 19. F.. subject was a little added to which was:-- does the L.D.S enjoy the gifts of the gospel. the Room was crowed and they listened with good attention. Elder Carmichael Carried his point, and hundreds

[page 202]

199

their satisfaction towards Br C. and Said that he had nobly carried his point in the debate. the proceeds after defraying all expences ware divided between the 2 parties, which was ^{£. S. D} 2.8.0 each side

September 20, 1851

September 20. Sa went to Blyth and attendid a funeral of one of the Brothers

September 21, 1851

" 21. Su went to New castle met with the Saints at ½ past 10 and went to a latter day Saints Camp meeting on the green at 2 P.M. it had been posted up in town that I would address the meeting. there was about 1000 persons geatherd. I spoke after Br Higbee then Br Gill-dice. in fact it was an attractive time. at six P.M. according to Bill I went to gray st chapel and deliverd a lecture on the authenticity of the Book of mormon the room was full I spoke one hour and a half and proved the Book of mormon true from the Bible, from witnesses of the presant day, and from Reason.

September 22, 1851

" 22. M. went in train to Carlisle

September 23, 1851

" 23. Tu. quite unwell

September 24, 1851

" 24. W. mutch better at 8 P.M. I met with the Saints and preached

[page 203]

200

my fare well sermon to the Saints at Carlisle. the Saints Seemed quite Sorry to part with me. up to this period I have spent near one year in this Conference only about 20 have obeyed the gospel, in fact I cannot see as there is eney great things accomplished, but I have learned conciderable my Self, have Strengthened the faith of Some of the Saints, and proved the world, to be careless about the gospel.

September 25, 1851

September 25 T went in train to Glasgow with Wm Budge. I Started earley. the weather was bad we passed over a bleak wild Country. the peat Moss, at times was plentiful then a cross the heatherey moors, and beneath rocky cliffs for 100 miles I was 5 hours performing the journey on landing at glasgow, about 15 minutes walk took me to 41 Charlotte Street where I found Br Robert Campbell. after takeing a little refreshment I went with him on a Steamer down the Clyde to greenoch, 20 ms whare there is a branch of the church we met with the Saints at 8.P.M. and had a comfortable meeting

September 26, 1851

" 26. F. returned to Glasgow. wrote to F.D.R--

[page 204]

September 27, 1851

201

Septem. 27. Sa in glasgow got a new vest

September 28, 1851

" 28. Su. I met with the Saints of the Glasgow Conference. R. Campbell presided. we had Bro John O Angus and Waugh from Edenburgh Con-- we had a good day the business was done with out a decenting voice. I spoke twice but Short each time the Glasgow Con-- is noted for their goodness and surely there was a picture of it on this ocaton.

September 29, 1851

" 29. M. went to the Latter-Day Saints Concert at 7 P.M. in the Trader Hall. I was chosen to preside Several Dialogus was performed with a quantity of excelent singing. we ware well entertained until after mid night, when we broke up and retired to our lodge- [\[ings](#)

September 30, 1851

" 30 Tue in Glasgow, a visit at night

October 1851

October 1, 1851

October 1851

October 1. W. wrote a letter to my wife.
Br Campbell gave me £ 1.0.0 of the proceeds of
the Concert. went to Nightswood Branch
and had a meeting at night

October 2, 1851

" 2. Th. went to Glasgow. some visits

October 3, 1851

" 3. F. attended the young mens Lyce-
um, and spoke some time, in the evening

October 4, 1851

" 4. Sa in town.

October 5, 1851

" 5. Su. met with the Saints at 11. a.m.
and at 2 P.M. and spoke each time
at ½ past five I spoke on the glasgow green

[page 205]

202

to a permiscous congregation, and
again at ½ past six at the Sains
hall, to a full congregation for an
hour and a fourth. the Saints
appeared well pleased and I went
to my lodgeings satisfied with my
days work.

October 6, 1851

October 6. M. went to Kirk intillaugh
and held a meeting at night, with
Br J.O. Angus, and McNorton.

October 7, 1851

" 7. Tu. went to Campsie, and
from thare to the Claughen Glenn
a place noted for the pictureesqe
of its Caterack. the water came
tumbling down over a mass of rocks
forming a glenn, the trees over
hanging it from each Side. it was
a romantick Sight indeed.

October 8, 1851

" 8. W. went in train to Glasgow

then to Pollock Shaws and had a meeting at night. got some bills printed anounceing a cours of lectures at Paisley, also at Johnstone. Br Semple made me a presant of a pair of trousers

October 9, 1851

" 9. Th. went to Renfrow and held a meeting at night, with J.O. Angus

October 10, 1851

" 10. F. went in a coach to glasgow met with the young mens Lyceum, at night

October 11, 1851

" 11. Sa went to Pacely

October 12, 1851

" 12 Su. met with the Saints and spoke at 11. a.m. and again at 2 p.m.

[page 206]

203

Walked to Johnston, (passed the resed- dence of the immortal Wallace and the Old oak tree whare once concealed him self in the Branches whan the English ware persewing him &c.) I Spoke in the Evening to a large Congregation.

October 13, 1851

October 13. M. went to Glasgow got Some bills printed anounceing a cours of lectures at Greenoch.

October 14, 1851

" 14. T. wrote a letter to I.C. Haight had a walk on glasgow green and went to a prair meeting at Br Semples

October 15, 1851

" 15. W. had a stroll through Glasgow. Some of the principal Streets are So crowded that the hum ~~and~~ of voices and the rattle of carages are almost deefening. every veriety of Style and grade of human beings almost is to be seen, from the poor miserable

beggar in the Street, to the Noble-
man in his carage loaded with
silver trimings tipt with with
gold, which in dodgeing would
run over a poor miserable begar
preached at the Calton

October 16, 1851

" 16. Th. Br. R. Campbell re-
turned from a towr through the
Branches in the Country whare he
had been for 7 or 8 days. I went
to Johnston and held a meeting from

[page 207]

204
thare to Kilbarken & Stoped over night

October 17, 1851

October 17. F. went to Glasgow via
Johnston & Paisley. went to the
Trades hall in the evening and
herd a lecture on Electrick biol-
ogy. after the Lecture several
experements ware performed
to the astonishment of the audi-
ence. I concidered it but another
name for mesmerism, or a
progesion in the science, by
which the subjects could be brought
in to a wakeful state while under
the mesmerick influence.

12 of the Subjects ware brought in
to the performers power by being
seated in a rowe and looking
at a piece of coin placed in each
of their hands for 12 minutes, when
they received the influence. he then
brought them in to a wakeful
State by rubing their temples
and eye brows. he then com-
menced experements by willing
them as he pleased he would
tell them it was cold they
would button up their coats
shiver and thrash their arms, and
Jump about, as a man would
in a severe cold day to keep warm.
he would then tell them it
was warm and they would

[page 208]

205

unbutton their coats open their bosoms
and fan themselves. he told one
that he was in the great exhibition
he looked around him with adm-
iration! he then told him he was
Prince Albert and was called upon
to close the exhibition and to make
a speech before the Commissioners
and people already assembled. he look-
ed as if to look up on his audience
and commenced by saying "Ladies
and Gentlemen &c" and made a very
appropriate speech. his tutor told
him he was "all right!" when of
a sudden he was conscious of his
real position, but still under the
magnetic influence.

the next told his subjects, that they
were standing on a bed of Gold Coin
and it was theirs as much as they
could carry. (when in truth nothing
but the floor and carpet was there)
they went to work (as they supposed)
to fill their pockets until they
would stagger under the weight
of it (as they supposed). he then told
them it was frogs in place of coin
when they emptied their pockets
as quick as they had filled them
and appeared quite shamed of
their eagerness and the trick. a
little process brought them out of the influ-
-ence, & were dismissed

[page 209]

October 18, 1851

206

October 18. Sa went to Greenoch with J.O. Angus

October 19, 1851

" 19. Su I spoke at 11 a.m. Br J.O.A. at
6 p.m. a large meeting of the Saints & Strangers

October 20, 1851

" 20. M. went on Steamer to Glasgo
on a buss to Calvin dock walked to
Nights wood and attended a L.D.S.
Soiree which was kept up until a
late hour, then walked to Glasgow
and got a short sleep.

October 21, 1851

" 21. T. went on Steamer to Greenoch and delivered a lecture at night

October 22, 1851

" 22. W. went on train to pacely and gave a lecture at night.

October 23, 1851

" 23. T. walked to Johnston and gave a lecture at night.

October 24, 1851

" 24. F. this morning at 8 o.c-- mr Hair was hung in glasgow for murder. I walked to paisley went in train to Glasgow Saw the frontire Guardian for Sept 16 and went to the young mens ass- osiation.

October 25, 1851

" 25 Sa went on Steamer to greenoch.

October 26, 1851

" 26. S preached twice and went to port glasgow for my dinner &c

October 27, 1851

" 27. M. went on rail road to Glasgow and spent the day with Br Campbell & Angus, visiting the Saints.

October 28, 1851

" 28. T. got a letter from home with a lock of hair from each of the

[page 210]

207

boys and of my wife. got the 21st No of the Star, Containing a list of changes and appoint ^{ments} of the presedents of Conferences went to the head of the town and preached an of hand serman to a large congregation of Saints & Sinners.

October 29, 1851

October 29. W. wrote a letter to Elmeda

one to father and Ancil. went to Paisley
and spoke to the Saints.

October 30, 1851

" 30. Th. went to Johnston Br Campbell
Spoke to the Saints & I followed, walked
to Kilbarckan.

October 31, 1851

" 31. F. walked to Johnston, then to
paisly in train Glasgow, and went
to a wedding whare Br Campbell
married Br Wm Humter and Sister
Eliza Walker. we then went to
a party called Holloween
whare the old tradition of Scotland
was kept up with conciderable
meriment by the youngsters pick-
ing apples out of water with their
teeth eating nuts, finding the "ring"
in the potatoe pudding Cake &c --

November 1851

November 1, 1851

November 1851
November 1. Sa in glasgow

November 2, 1851

" 2. Su. met with the Saints
morning and after noon whare I
spoke a short time and at 6½ p.m.
I preached on the authenticity of the
Book of Mormon

November 3, 1851

" 3. M. went to Council meeting at night

[page 211]

November 4, 1851

208
Novem. 4. Tuesday went to Greenoch. held
a meeting in the evening. ordained
Bro John Taylor to the office of Elder
and to preside over the Greenoch Branch
agreable to the wish and vote of
the Saints then assembled

November 5, 1851

" 5. W. walked to port glasgow

and saw a new fashioned water wheel. the wheel wis 20 inches diameter and ley horizontally the water entered from the under-side and discharged in 6 places in to the curved buckets thus:-- ())) the buckets ware Set around the rim of the wheel, 1½ inch deep and 3 in long for a 5 horse power. I then went in train to Pacely walked to Renfrew and held a meeting in the evening.

November 6, 1851

" 6. Th went in an Omnibus to Glasgow and held a meeting

November 7, 1851

" 7. F. went to two weddings in the evening the first Bro Robert Campbell married James Brown to Elisebeth Given, and I married Thomas Benet to Christiana Benet we had a good lively time after with some rich cake with a ring in it

November 8, 1851

" 8 Sa in glasgow

November 9, 1851

" 9 Su I went to Aughenaaron as I was leaveing glasgow I passed up high street midst crowds of

[page 212]

209

people meney of them ware drunk with Scotch whiskey and rum. thare ware meney prostitutes walking the Streets half drunk Cursing and Swareing. So great was the tumut and So tumultous and desperate the rable, that the poliece with drew and would only look on from a distance. meney of them ware Irish. this was about 8 oclock in the morning. rather a curious sight for Sunday morning I thought in pious Scotlend. I preached at Auchenaron at 11 p.m. ordained Peter Kane an Elder, and (asisted) John Allen teacher. returned to Glasgow and herd Br Campbell preach to the Saints in theyre Hall,

at night

November 10, 1851

Novem 10. M. went to a funeral of a child of one of the Saints it was buried in a simetra they had dug a grave some ten or twelve feet deep and commenced to fill it up with coffins and so continue until within about 5 feet of the top placing them crosswise as one would pile boards to season. I went to Council meeting at night got a letter from E B Kelsey

November 11, 1851

" 11. T. Bro G.B. Wallace arived from Ireland we had a good visit, I preached

[page 213]

210
in the evening at Bro Pringles

November 12, 1851

November 12. W. wrote journal in the fore noon. at ½ past 4 P.M. I went with Br Campbell and Wallace to take the train for Airdrie, and was just in time to be to late, and had to wait until ½ past 6, during which time we went and red the news at the exchange and then started for Airdrie. the Engine was a little lame or something of the kind and she went wheasing along at rather a slow rate but however we arived at coat Bridge station and then took an Omnibus and proceeded to Airdrie and to the Saints place of meeting whare a cheer ful lot of them had assembled for a sourie we spent the night quite pleasantly. Br Wallace and Campbell by they're short speaches and stories caused considerable meriment, and I took my turn in helping to keek up the sport. went to Br Baxters and stoped til morning

November 13, 1851

" 13. Th. returned to Glasgow got a letter from Br McNaughton envi-

ting me to attend the Dundee con--
went with Br J. Carmichael and pra-
ched at park head, & slept at 48 Nelson St

[page 214]

November 14, 1851

211

November 14. F. in glasgow. went to a theater

November 15, 1851

" 15. Sa viseted Sister Stewarts with
Br G.B. Wallace and Campbell &
had a regular good spree or time

November 16, 1851

" 16. Su. met with the Saints Bro
Wallace Spoke to the Saints morning
and evening the after noon meeting
was ocupied by my self Bro Campbell
and Carmichael.

November 17, 1851

" 17. M. Bro Wallace left on
train for England. I went to
Council meeting in the evening

November 18, 1851

" 18. Tu. went to Greenoch and
delivered a lecture. saw Wm Budge.

November 19, 1851

" 19 W I went in to a
Sugar refineing establishment and
saw all the different processes the
suger from its coarse Brown
state went through until
it came out clear and white
the foreman Boiler was a Brother.
went in train to Paisley, and
while passing through Renfrew Shire
the Snow had fell so as to cause
the face of the contry to look a little
whiteish. I passed conciderable heather
land and Peat land whare the
peat was about 6 feet thick
great quantities of it was Cut in
to Square pieses and piled at whare
it dries and then is taken to market
and sold for fuel.

[page 215]

212

at 5 oclock I took train for Kilmarnock with Br R. Campbell, and thare attended a Sourie of the Saints. we had a verietie of amusements Sutch as songs speaches Dialogues recitatives and refreshments which made the affair quite Cheerful and lively to a late hour, then I went and slept at Br James Muirs. Morton place gas Brae .

I received the following letter of Instruction and appointment from F. D Richards:-- a copy

15 Wilton Street Liverpool
November 17th 1851

Elder Appleton M. Harmon

Dear Brother

You are hereby

appointed to take the pastoral charge of the Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the Hull, and the Carlisle conferences. It is your duty to watch over them with paternal care, to council with, and advise their presedents in all matters which may appear to you expedient to promote the caus of righteousness and truth; but especially to see that those instructions which are given from time to time in the Star are carried out truly and faithfully among the

[page 216]

213

branches composeing said Conferences Sutch: as setting apart of the most faithful and propper persons for the teachings and instruction of the Church; Calling and ordaining men to preach the Gospel and opening the same in new places to see that thare are no doctrines taught among the churches except sutch as are commanded to be taught by the Revelations contained in the Doctrine & Covenants by the Epistles of the First Presedency and also by the instructions of the presedency of the British Churches from time to time. you are also to render yourself fameliar with the Book & Star agencies of those Conferences and see that the branch agents do not sell the publications of ~~credit~~ the

church on credit: see that the Conferences and branches dispose of their surplus number of Stars composing the thirteenth volume if they have any on hand, that tract societies if any exist, pay up for the works they may have purchased, and that all proper measures are adopted whether by Tract societies or Book clubs to circulate the printed word, and particularly that the funds which arise from the sale of the publications are promptly remitted to the Office.

[page 217]

214
so that the affairs of the publishing department may not languish for want thereof; to teach all who have property to pay their tithing: to encourage donations to the perpetual Emigration Fund, and instruct the presidents of Conferences and Branches in all things that shall increase their usefulness and enable them to build up the Church of Christ in purity and in power. Let no immoral precepts or practices be allowed in the churches of the Saints, but let those who will not walk worthy of their Holy profession, after faithful admonition and dealing with be severed from among the righteous, that the Church of Christ may be pure and abound in the knowledge of God through the gift of the Holy Spirit
I pray that the Spirit and power of God, may rest mightily upon you, that your heart and mind may be filled with the words of life, and the Councils of the Holy one be continually with you, that you may feed the sheep nourish the lambs and administer Salvation to the people
The Presidents and people of those Conferences, are exhorted to receive you administer of their substance and service to your comfort, and to

[page 218]

215
Walk in your councils, and in so doing the Blessings of almighty God shall rest upon their persons and all that pertains to them through our Lord

Jesus Christ
F.D. Richards
{ President of the Church of
Jesus Christ of Latter-day
Saints in the British Isles.

November 20, 1851

November 20. Th. wrote a letter to F. D. Richards acknowledging the receipt of my appointment and asking permission to remain a few days longer in Scotland until I could fill my appointments I walked to Golston 5 ms, held a meeting. Br Campbell spoke and, I finished out, went and lodged with a gentile but favourable however to our principles

November 21, 1851

Nov. 21. F. went in train to Glasgow 32 ms. went to tall Cross and met with the Saints where we had a Souree and a fine time of it we had, lots of fun. I was chosen chairman.

November 22, 1851

Nov. 22. Sa. I wrote letters to Br John -- S. Higbee Thomas Hary and John Carmichael, Presidents of the 3 Conferences that I had got Charge of, Stateing to them in fiew words the nature of my appointment and informing

[page 219]

216

them the probable time when I should visit them, also requesting some information as to the present Condition of said conferences

November 23, 1851

Nov. 23. Sunday met with the Glasgow Saints in the Hall of the Machanicks institution. I spoke short in the fore and afr noon. at night I spoke on the Clain of the Catholicks and protestants to the priesthood by Apostolick succesion, also on the Parables of the lost sheep piece of money & Prodigal son, &c --

November 24, 1851

Nov. 24 Monday went to Airdrie and to Chapel Hall, and preached a sermon at night to the Saints on the practical duties of the Saints I spoke with more than usual freedom for over an hour. I also spoke upon the Temporal and spiritual benefits we were receiving from the Gospel and would receive. a collection was taken for me of 10 Shillings & 7d I went and slept at Br Livingstons at Monkland Iron works, 2 ms from Airdrie

November 25, 1851

Nov. 25. T. I went through the Monkland Iron works saw all the processes of the Iron from the Iron Stone until it was brought out ready for market the Iron stone was put in to the blast furnace and made in to pig iron it

[page 220]

217

was then puddled, then put under the hammer and made malleable, then heated again in an airial furnace and passed between the rolls. the first through commences the shape the process is repeated for some 5 or 6 times when the shape is completed the rail road Bars which they were working at the time I visited it was taken through all these processes then laid on to a platform and freightened with a wooden mall, and the ends sawed of square, and then laid by while yet red hot. I then went in train to Glasgow 20 ms at 4 o'clock P.M. I went in Steamer to Greenoch 22 ms and spoke to the Saints for some time. they made a Collection got 8 Shillings for me.

November 26, 1851

Nov. 26. W. went to Glasgow on a Highland steamer, loaded with Cattle & Sheep, and highland passengers who spoke the gallick. I could not understand them any better than I could the Sioux Utahs. (they were over me like them.) at 6 P.M. I went with Wm Budge on a coach to Partick and then walked to Nightswood and

found the Saints all assembled
and waiting. I spoke to them
was followed by Br Budge, then
walked to Glasgow.

[page 221]

November 27, 1851

218

November 27. T. this day had been Set apart
for a visit to the Highlands. accordingly
I started in company with Patrick
Lynch and W^m Budge Elders. we
walked to the Broomelaw then
on a Steamer down the Clyde, Called
at Renfrew whare we ware Joined
by Elder Logan we proceeded on
down the Clyde and landed at Bowlin
then on train we proceeded at a livelier
speed up the vale of Levan, which was
a plesant vale between two ridges
of mountains down the center ran
the Levan water or the out let
of a freshwater Loch or Lake
the crags at places would over hang
the vale. I could almost fancy I
was in my own mountain home
we landed at a small country vilage
called Alexandria whare we left the
train and went to the house of a
good Brother whare we partook of
a Scotch dinner, which began
in this way first a plate of broth
made of turnips, carrots, leaks, cale, and
a Joint of Mutton well boiled, after
the above servace, come roast mutton
potatoes Haver or Oaten Bread, Scons,
&c then white Bread & chese, Butter &c
after this refreshment we resolved
on a visit to Loch Lomand, the
lake of which the Levan water was

[page 222]

219

the outlet. we procured a small
boat and a pilot proceded up the
levan one mile by towing the boat
against a strong curant which
was more like labour than sport
we then found our selves at the
out let of a beautiful clear lake
surounded by high mountains, a
place noted for its grand scenerey
so wild and romantick. we gazed

upon this sheet spread out like a
mirror surrounded by towering heights
of the Highlands of Scotland. Ben-
Loman a prominent peak of the
Highlands and probably the highest
in the west of Scotland, raised
its hoary head high in to the air
proudly overlooking the surround-
ing heights with his winter dress
on clear and white. here the rail road
terminates which annually bring
many a Nobleman from the Low
lands of Scotland and from England
Wales Ireland and the continent
to visit this romantick Scene
here was the very wharf the
very plank where prince Albert
had walked on under an arch way
where a huge great crown was
ornamented and the peer carpet-
ed, to honour the Noble Prince. as
when embarked on a pleasure Steamr

[page 223]

220
that plies the Loch on holidays
we embarked in our little boat
with the exception of Eldr Logan
who thought a November evening
like this would afford him no
pleasure, but the rest of us
were for a ride on this beautiful
lake. the weather was sufficient-
ly cool to make each of us ready
to take our turn at the oars,
which was plied with skill and cheer-
fulness, which soon took us out
on to the lake, where the scenery
was still more romantick and grand
as the sinking sun shed its gild-
ing rays upon the clouds which
reflected upon the dark waters
of the Loch almost every colour
of the rainbow, and gave it a
lively tinge. a little to our left
was situated a fine castle near the
beach and at the foot of the grampian
range. to our right on a sloping
Brae half concealed in the half grown
wood stood an ancient looking
castle, and still further a third
was to be seen partially through
shrubbery and wood vines, all
looking as romantick as the often
tales that I have read of the old
Castles. we pulled our little bark
in the direction of the Island of

[page 224]

221

Inchmurn as we ware nearing it
pulling leasurely along, meney a
pleasant tale was come over in a Jest-
ing maner. on Sweet Ireland a
tale was told to favour or compliment
Patrick, on Scotland to fit William
while I had to futter the yanky yarns
by this time we ware in front of a neat
little cotage which stood near Rose --
Castle clost to the Beach as we neard
the land a surly mastif was all
that came to welcome us and he show
ed a set of Ivorey of which his Jaws
ware well set. this did not afford
a verry enviting landing. short
ly a scot made his apear from the
rear of rose Castle, came a few steps
toward us and then stood behind
some of the relics that had been
piled up thare. **and** this castle was
partly in ruins, and was partly
covered with shruberey woodbine
and Ivy situated but a few feet
from the shore on a small elevation
some like a mound. I thought of
the meney tales of romance, about
Scotland's scenerey &, and here I
am on the spot it self pi[^]ctured by
meney a novel writer. I called
to the stranger as he stood peering
at us. "Whats wenting" said he?
still standing at a distance.

[page 225]

222

Q what Isleand is this? a. "Inchmurn".
q who does it belong to? a. "the Duke of mt Rose"
q what Castle is that? a "rose Castle."
q can we land and walk through the park
and see the deer? a. "Come tomorrow
as it is to late to see all, and you
can see the Deer faws &cc!! we turn-
ed our little bark and ware of
for home. a tale a song a joke and
we ware at the out let whare
the currant took our little boat
and we ware soon at Alexandria
haveing passed under a huge suspen-
sion Bridge. we went to a meeting
of the Saints, whare I spoke to them
on the subject of obedience to the gos-
pel, the advantages they would obtain
by it also exhorting them to faith-

fullness, to git the Spirit and keep
it as we ware not safe without it
I was followed by Elders Budge --
Lynch, and Logan.

November 28, 1851

Nov. 28. F went in train to Bowlin
we had intended to visit Dumbarton
Castle, but on ariveing at Bowlin
a thick mist or fog (so Comon in
Scotland in the winter time) was
then so thick that we could not
see a short distance from us. the
boats had stoped runing, and
we had to alter our intentions
I parted with my companions, they

[page 226]

223

returned to glasgow. I crossed the clyde
and walked to Paisley. So thick was
the mist that the ferry man while
Crossing the Clyde had to be called to by
the people on the oposite side. from
paisley I walked to Johnston whare I found
Bro Campbell, walked with him to the
lynn Wood to a wedding, whare
Br Campbell married a Mr McAlister
to Miss McEntire. A good supper
and evenings chat, finished out this
day, and I went to bed.

November 29, 1851

Nov. 29. Sa. went to Paisley. Br Campbell
went to glasgow I got 3 letter from my
3 Conferences.

November 30, 1851

Nov. 30. S met with the Saints and
fasted. had a good meeting. I enjoyed
mutch of the Spirit of the lord and
felt well in So mutch that the Saints
felt well also. they collected £ 1.1. for
me to go to England with. I delivered
a discours in the evening on miselaneous
subjects.

December 1851

December 1, 1851

1851

December. M. went to glasgow Br Kirkwood
the presedent of the glasgow Branch gave me
£ 1.1.0 which was collected for me the

day before. I bot me an overcoat
for which I paid £ 1.10.0 and went
to Council meeting, at night.

December 2, 1851

Dec 2. T. got a Hymn Book to send to
my wife. this day is so dark with
mist that the gas has been burning

[page 227]

224

in most of the factories and in some
of the Street lamps, all day, and
I am writeing by gass light, at
41 Charlotte St. visited Sisters Mc-
Ghies.

December 3, 1851

Dec. 3. W. in Glasgow. went to Sister
wans. got some letters &c, and
prepared to go to England. the
time I spent in Scotland was
spent actively, in traveling preach-
ing Lectureing visiting and see-
ing the Country and lurning
the customs and usages of the
people, which in some re-
spects I like better than the
English. the people apeared frank
open and true harted the Saints
ware kind and warm harted,
which had richly repaid me for
my labours in their midsst
and on parting with them the hartly
adieus and god Bess you, Spoke
plain to me that my labours
had been apreciated.

December 4, 1851

Dec 4. Th. at 4 P.M. I took leave
of Br Campbell and meney others
which I had got aquainted with
and went in train to Lanark
whare spent the evening quite
agreable with some Breathering

December 5, 1851

Dec 5. F. proceded by rails to
Carlisle visited the Saints during the evening.

[page 228]

December 6, 1851

225

Dec 6. Sa. went in train to Newcastle found Br. Higbee Carmichael and the Saints all right &c, and preparing for their Conference on the morrow.

December 7, 1851

Dec 7. Su. met with the Saints at their place of worship 42 grey St. at 10 A.M. and held a conference. considerable business was done. with other things was the going away or returning home of Br Higbee. it seemed that he had got no means raised to do it with. I made it a subject to talk about. I found several ware quite coolly disposed towards it, but they all got warmed up on the subject before night and manifested a liberal Spirit for that object. much more important business was done through the day and the Saints and Priesthood meny of them expressed their hart felt gratitude to God for his holly Spirit which was So visably Manifested through the day. 66 had been aded to the Church during the last 3 months. 16 ware about to emigrate to America, and the field that was then open was enviting and interesting.

December 8, 1851

Dec 8. M. Sent to F D Richards a draft on the Union Bank of London for £ 42..0..0. with a letter of instructions

[page 229]

226

giving a steatement of how the money was to be appropriated &c which was the deposit money for 17 persons to emigrate, for payment of Books &c. I also gave him a statement of the affairs of the Conference &c

December 9, 1851

Dec 9. T. wrote again to F D Richards, and to E.B Kelsey. got a letter from

J.T. Hardy, Wm Budge, who had been with us during our Conference left for South amton via Hull. I went to gates head and held a meeting.

December 10, 1851

Dec 10. W. got a letter from F.D.R. acknowledging the receipt of my letter, and draft for the £ 42..0..0. went to North Shields met with the Saints at night and stope.

December 11, 1851

Dec 11. T. met with the Saints at white hill point.

December 12, 1851

Dec 12. F. went to South Shields and to Sunderland.

December 13, 1851

Dec 13. S. 14. Su. spoke to the Saints at 10½ 2½ & 6. had a comfortable time and good meetings

December 15, 1851

Dec 15 M got a letter from F.D.R.

December 16, 1851

Dec 16. Tu went to Newcastle got a letter with receipts from E.B. Kelsey, for some persons sending money by them to purchase waggons for them at Kanesville Hipbourn of Scotland has commenced

[page 230]

227

a cours of Lectures against us, in Newcastle.

December 17, 1851

Dec 17. W. in Newcastle

December 18, 1851

Dec 18. Th. went to North Shields and preached at white hill point branch at night, and slept at Br Shepards

December 19, 1851

Dec 19. F. went in train to Sunderland with Br Higbee, and wrote apointments to Hartlepool Wingate and Coxhoe.

December 20, 1851

Dec 20. S. went in train to Hartlepool wrote to Br Robson Stockton giveing him some information about emegration

December 21, 1851

Dec 21. Su. met with the Saints at 10½, 2½, & 6, whare Br Higbee and my self ocupied the time in tea- ching the Saints &c. had a walk on the Sea beach Saw 2 Small Brigs that had drove ashore in the night and been wrecked. one of them had a hole pounded in her bottom on the rocks.

December 22, 1851

Dec 22. M. went in train to Wingate and found a young flou- rishing Branch. we had a good meeting in the evening when I spoke some time to the Saints

December 23, 1851

Dec 23 T walked to New Kelloe whare we found the wreck of a branch. stoped about 2 hours with them and then walked to Coxhoe called upon Elder Joseph

[page 231]

228

Nisham, from thare we went to Chincliffe whare we found a small branch in a thriveing con- dition. I spoke to them after Br Higbee and then we returned to Coxhoe and Stoped over night.

December 24, 1851

Dec 24. W. walked to Shincliffe Station in train from thare to Newcastle. (got several letters)

December 25, 1851

Dec 25. Th. this day being Christ-

mass, and a holoday for all working people, the Saints had a festival at night. Br McGhie was thare, whom I saw then for the first time. Bro J.S. Higbee presided over the meeting and our proceedings commenced. we had songs of Zion recitations stories and Bro Higbees fare well sond and a silver chorus in the shape of a collection for him which amount- ed to about 3. pounds

December 26, 1851

Dec 26. F. got a tooth extracted and went to Council meeting at night.

December 27, 1851

Dec 27. S. in Newcastle

December 28, 1851

Dec 28. Su. spoke 3 times to the ~~the~~ Saints, and had an extra full meeting at night

December 29, 1851

Dec 29. M. Spent the day in Newcastle and went to St Peters Key with Br Higbee at night.

[page 232]

December 30, 1851

229
Dec 30. T. went to Newcastle got of Br Todd £ 1..2..0

December 31, 1851

Dec 31. W. I went with Br Higbee he purchased a suit of clothes and thus ended the year 1851. my rembling has been great for the past year. my labours greatly scattered, yet I can look back and see that they have been effectual in strengthen- ing the Saints and bringing a good number in to the Church.

1852

January 1852

January 1, 1852

1852

January [31]

Jan. 1. Th. [32] went to Br Burnhopes at a house Called "Stay the voyge" (near Brooklewhins Station) with Several of the Breathering & Sisters whare we partook of a good New--years' dinner. returned to Newcastle and spent the evening at Br Wm Soulslys, and envited him to spend the evening with me 2 years hence went to St. Peters Key to lodge.

January 2, 1852

Jan. 2. F. got a few articles of clothing and Sent to my wife Consisting of an imbrordered Coburg Dress pattern, vale 2 handkerchiefs some ribon set of tea spoons, a moroccko and gilt edge Hymn Book.

[page 233]

230

13th volume of Stars to my father &c &c

January 3, 1852

Jan. 3. Sa went to South Shields

January 4, 1852

Jan. 4. Su. preached in South Shields at 10½ in North Shields at 2 P.M. then went to Newcastle, and Herd Br Higbee give his fare well address, and Br Mcghie spoke some after him.

January 5, 1852

Jan. 5. M. rose earley and went with Br Higbee and Sister Hedley to the rail way Station and bid then fare well as they started for the Great Salt Lake City U.S.A. by way of Liverpool, Neworleans, Kanessvill and the plains. Meney of the breathering and sisters had come to See them Start

and as the train moved away
the breathing sung, "All is
well all is well." I wrote a letter
to Presedent F.D. Richards stating
the feelings of the Saints towards
Br Higbee, which was to this effect.
Br Higbee's course while in this
conference has been so that it
has won the effections of the saints
that they all love him. he has
not an enemy in all the confer-
ence that I knew of, and the fact
that there was now in the Chur-
ch in the Newcastle Conference
about 70 that ar not 6 months old

[page 234]

231

Shows the success that has attended
his labours, and the influence he has
had with ~~with~~ the people, and
thus the work of the Lord has prospered
in his hands. I saw for the first
time the sixth ginerall epistle of
the first presedency. also a call
for £ 48..0..0. as an ofering to build
the Lord a temple in the City of the
Great Salt Lak U.S.A. from this
conference. I wrote a letter to Elmeda,
and posted it.

January 6, 1852

Jan. 6. Tu. got a letter from Sister
Harmon, it was writen October 31st
and contained mutch valuable infermat-
ion. by it I learned that my fam-
ily was well and in the hopes that
I would return in 1852. also that my
father had been unwell through the
Summer.

January 7, 1852

Jan 7. W. a fine sun shine morning
but it rained before noon. went in
train to Blyth, and went to the Saints
in the capasity of a prair meeting.

January 8, 1852

Jan. 8. Th. wrote a letter to R.B.
Barns Wisconcin.

January 9, 1852

Jan. 9. F. Walked to Bedlington 5 ms
found some good warm harted Saints.

[page 235]

January 10, 1852

232

Jan. 10. Sa. Cold, clear, and frosty.

January 11, 1852

Jan. 11. Su. preached at Nether-ton
Colerey at 11 a.m. at Bedling at
2 P.M. I had ✶ verry full meet-
ings at both places. I confirmed
2 Sisters. I walked to morpeth
4 ms and preached in the evening
to a small congregation. I stoped
with Br James Robinson whare I
found a comfortable home. one
more famaly makes all the Saints
thare is in the town, and the
rest of the people do not apear
anchous to hear, but I thought
I would try once more, and gave
out an appointment for
the next tuesday evening.

January 12, 1852

Jan. 12. M. I suppose this to be my
youngest sons birth day, he being
one year old.

January 13, 1852

Jan. 13. T. had an interview with
a mr Cousens and preached at 7 P.m.
not meny to here.

January 14, 1852

Jan. 14. W. Br Robinson gave me ^Sh 5..0
went in train to Cramlington called
and got dinner with Br John Sm-
ith, then went to Camperdown
Called on a brother then went to
west moor and stoped over night
with some saints and got most
awfully bitten by bed bugs,
dont want to sleep thare again.

January 15, 1852

233

Jan. 15. T. went in train to Newcastle got 3 letters and star No 2. wrote to F.D. Richards went in train to Sunderland and spoke to the saints in the evening.

January 16, 1852

Jan. 16, & 17. Sa. visited the Saints & went to Council meeting saturday night. Br Scotte was called to state his reasons for neglect to obey Council all was made right.

January 18, 1852

Jan 18. Su. went to meeting 3 times and preached at night (or the 3d meeting)

January 19, 1852

Jan 19. M walked to Isaac Burnhopes and stoped over night

January 20, 1852

Jan 20. T. went to South Shields and spoke in the evening Saw Br Mcghe, and Thomas Caffall. the latter had been sent from London to Labour in the Newcastle Con.

January 21, 1852

Jan. 21. W. went to North Shields and spoke at night.

January 22, 1852

Jan. 22. Th went to Newcastle and wrote letters to Blythe Carlisle & Liverpool.

January 23, 1852

Jan. 23. F. got a letter from J.T. Hardy. wrote to him that I would start for his Conference (Hull) the 27 inst. went to Council meeting at night.

January 24, 1852

Jan. 24. Sa went in train to Blyth met with the officers in Council at night.

January 25, 1852

Jan. 25. Su. Spoke twice to about 30 Saints and one Stranger. good meeting

[page 237]

234

in the afternoon walked 4 ms to Bedlington. found the Saints all geathered readey and waiting at 6 o'clock, and a good number of Strangers. I then addressed the meeting for a good length of time, and felt first rate, then confirmed 2 Sisters.

January 26, 1852

Jan. 26. Mo. got dinner at Bro Nobles at Netherton. several of the Breathering accompanied me to the Station, gave me 14 shillings and I went in train to North Shields found Br Caffall & Wade. stoped with them at a Mr Masses.

January 27, 1852

Jan. 27. T went in train to Newcastle. got a letter from F.D. Richards declineing the offer of Bro J.C Wade. at 6. P.M. went on board of the Steamer Sea nymph, with Br Caffall, for Hull we cleared the Tyne mouth bar about 8 o clock and ware soon in a rough sea. I soon began to be sick from the motion went below and had a turn at vomiting. I soon got in to a drowsey sleep, and spent the night by acationally awaking to vomit, which upon the whole is rather an uneasey nights rest, on the german ocean

[page 238]

January 28, 1852

235

Jan. 28. W. a fine day the Sea moderate and the little Steamer tuding away over the ocean. got still water as soon as we got in to the mouth

of the Humber. arived at Hull. (25 ms)
up the Humber) at 6. P.M. went to
Bro Allins. Saw Bro Hardy Prest of
the Conference.

January 29, 1852

Jan. 29. Th. Sent the News of the world
to my father, G.S.L. City, U.S.A.

January 30, 1852

Jan. 30. F. wrote several letters and
went to Council meeting of the
Hull branch, whare I found a Council
of over 20, well united and active
in the work of god. I spoke to
them a short time.

January 31, 1852

Jan. 31. Sa Br Caffall set of for
London. the reason of his return-
ing was that his famaly could
not live with out his help and
there was not a prospect of
his giting sufficient for the purpose
of supporting them in the
field of Labour whare his service
was wanted. went to Br Snowballs
to tea.

February 1852

February 1, 1852

FEBRUARY 1852

Feb 1. Su. met with the Hull Saints
at 10½ and spoke to them at 2 and
again at 6.P.M. when there was
good attendance of the Saints and

[page 239]

236

about 70 Strangers presant
I addressed the audience for some
time feeling first rate. I received
a letter from I.C. Haight Stateing:--
that he had been called upon to go
and take charge of the Saints that
was going by the P.E. Fund as
far as St Louis or the Bluffs
and then return to England
and finish his mission that he
might go home satisfied. says
he "only think of gitting with in
100 miles of wife and famaly

and then to return across the
atlantic to old England again?!

February 2, 1852

Feb. 2. Mo. got dinner at Br Vernons, (Consisting of a roasted turkey) if you please, then to Br Smiths to tea, then to the Printing office & got some bills under weigh announcing a course of thirteen Lectures on Specified subjects to be given in peragon St. Chapel, and then visited a sick sister and administered the ordinance to her for her health.

February 3, 1852

Feb. 3 Tu Wrote a letter to my wife and one to Briant Stringam got a letter from G.B. Wallace enclosing some circulars to the Saints with an appeal for help to send him to the valley. got a pair of Galer boots. went on a steamer 33 miles up

[page 240]

237

the Humber and once to Gool, with Br J.T. Hardy. we found here a branch of the church containing 27 members I spoke to them at night.

February 4, 1852

Feb. 4. W. went to Crowl, 12 miles where we found a branch of 23 members here.

February 5, 1852

Feb. 5. Th. Spoke to the Saints at night

February 6, 1852

Feb. 6. F. walked 5 miles to Kidby, then on Steamer to Hull in the best Cabin while the wind blowed hard, then to Council meeting at night.

February 7, 1852

Feb. 7. Sa Saw Brother Russel he gave me 5 shillings. went in train to Beverly 8 ms found about 30 Saints Cheerful and lively.

February 8, 1852

Feb. 8. Su. met with the officers
I gave them some instructions.
met with the Saints at half past
10 a.m. and at 2 P.M. and spok
each time. the Saints seemed
well pleased and gave me 5
Shillings for traveling expences
The largest Minster but one
in England is in Beverly it looks
grand and Magnificent. went in
train to Hull, and spoke a short
time after Br Galowa

February 9, 1852

Feb. 9. M. had a fine tramp through
Hull got dinner with Br Allen.

February 10, 1852

Feb. 10. Tu. took dinner with Br
Vernon and herd him preach at night.

[page 241]

February 11, 1852

238

Feb. 11. W. went in train to Balkham
Branch distance 22 ms this is a small
branch so about 12 or 14, in a small
country place. the enhabitance
live by raising flax and prepare-
ing it for market. I spok to them
at night also Br Hardy who
was with me.

February 12, 1852

Feb. 12. Th. went in train to Hull
then in packet to New holland and
by rail 32 miles to Louth, whare
we found a branch of about 30
and met with and spoke to them
at night and was followed by
brother Hardy.

February 13, 1852

Feb. 13. F. visited the Saints got a
letter from Hull by which we learned
that Br Wallace was thare. met with
the officers at night and gave them
some verry nesary instruct-
ions and set all matters right
as posable. got 4 S &c.

February 14, 1852

Feb. 14. S. went in train to Hull
Br Wallace had ben gone about 2 hours

February 15, 1852

15. Su. Bro Vernon delivered his
fare well address in the morning
to a full house. I spoke in the after
noon and Bro J.T. Hardy gave a
Lecture on primitive Christiaity
at night with good attendance all day

February 16, 1852

Feb. 16. M. went on board the
Steam Ship Emperor was shown thr-

[page 242]

239

ough her Engine roon. Saw her massive
Machineerey, through her Cabbin
and Saloon. every thing was
as nice as it could be. Bro Step-
henson has a carpenters berth on
her. we went through the Barax &
looked at the Soldiers on duty

February 17, 1852

Feb. 17. T. I was busy writeing near-
ly all day and herd Bro Jackson of
Manchester speak at night.

February 18, 1852

Feb. 18. W. several visits through the
day and spent the evening at sister Hunts

February 19, 1852

Feb. 19 Th. made a piece of poetry
and spent the afternoon at Bro
Snowballs. a smart snow
storm, and quite Blustering snow
one inch deep.

February 20, 1852

Feb. 20. F. met with the Council at night

February 21, 1852

Feb. 21. Sa. Spent the evening at Sister
Taylors Sutton bank.

February 22, 1852

Feb. 22. Su. met with the Saints
3 times and at night delivered a
Lecture according to previous an-
nouncement Subject:-- "Showing that the
falling away from the truth, a predicted
by the prophets has taken place." I spoke
about one hour and a half with a
good flow of words.

February 23, 1852

Feb. 23. M. I spent the most of this
day writing.

February 24, 1852

Feb. 24. T. got a letter from C.V.
Spencer. went to meeting at night & spoke.

[page 243]

February 25, 1852

240
Feb. 25. W. got a letter from my
wife written in September 1851, and
sent by Br Carns. the news good &
cheerful. got a swimming bath,
got 15..s 6..d for traveling expences, met
with a commitee who were fixing
for a festival on the 9th of April

February 26, 1852

Feb. 26. Th. parted with the Saints
went on board of the Steamer Neph-
tune, bound for New castle. at 9 a.m.
we passed down the Humber quite
easily, and as got in to the open
sea the swells were running
high, which continued all night &
I very soon began to be sick.

February 27, 1852

Feb. 27. F. the sea is rough and I
am sick enough! we arrived at
Tyne mouth at 12 noon. the Tyde
was abating it kept us waiting
until 6 o'clock P.M. when the tyde
arose and we proceeded I soon
landed at North Shields, and got
some refreshment and rest at
Br Shepherds.

February 28, 1852

Feb. 28. Sa went in train to Newcastle

February 29, 1852

Feb. 29. Su met with the Saints 3 times and spoke each time the Saints Seemed to enjoy themselves well, and was pleased to see me after an asence of some weeks

[page 244]

March 1852

March 1, 1852

241

MARCH. 1852

March 1. M. met with the Council at night done some business, and lodged with Br Bell.

March 2, 1852

March 2 T. walked to Bro Waltons went in train to South Shields met with and spoke to the Saints at night and had a good comfortable meeting got Lodgeings at Sister pringles.

March 3, 1852

March 3. W. wrote a long letter to my wife, went to North Shields and held a meeting of the North Shields and white hill point Branches they agreed to join to geather, and form but one Branch of the two

March 4, 1852

March 4. Th went in train to Sunderland posted the letter to my wife and met with and spoke to the Saints at night.

March 5, 1852

March 5. F. visiting.

March 6, 1852

March 6. S. Bro Daniel Carn came to Sunderland. he enformed me that Bro Dorr P. Curtis had came with him to Newcastle

I enjoyed a good visit with him
and went to Council meeting at
night

March 7, 1852

March 7. S. met with the Saints 3 times
during the day and Br Carns spoke
most of the time instructing &
building up the Saints, also give-
ing them the valley news.

[page 245]

March 8, 1852

242

March 8. M. went in train to South Shield
got dinner at Sister pringles then
to North Shields gave out an
appointment then on train to
Newcastle, and saw Br Curtis
to Council meeting, and to St
Peters Key to lodge.

March 9, 1852

March 9. T. went to Newcastle and
wrote a letter to F.D. Richards.

March 10, 1852

March 10. W. went in train to
North Shields met with the
Saints at night Br Carn &
Curtis Spoke, and I spoke about
the cash part.

March 11, 1852

March 11. Th. went in train to
Bedlington. met with the Saints
at night. Br Carn and Curtis
spoke & I followed.

March 12, 1852

March 12. F. walked to Blyth called
at Brother Smarts, then in train
to Newcastle-on-Tyne where I found
Br McGhie and Brother Hardy of
Hull who had come to attend
our conference which was to be
held the 14th

March 13, 1852

March 13 Sa Spent the day in

Newcastle and met with the
priesthood of the Conference at
night where a statistical report
was given in by which I learned
that this Conference consisted of
members [blank space] Elders [blank space] Priests [blank space]

[page 246]

243

Teachers [blank space] Deacons [blank space] total [blank space]
and that 46 had been baptised
during the Quarter, and that the
whole were in good standing but
a few, who seemed to be
Slack as regards their duty.
during the quarter there had been
paid to the different funds according
to the following for Conference pur-
poses -- [blank space] for the P.E. Fund [blank space] for the
Temple [blank space] for Elder Wallace [blank space] for
Elder Carn £ 4..5..0,

March 14, 1852

March 14. Su. the above report was
red over, with more particulars:--
and the usual motions put & carried
of sustaining the officers & authorities
of the Church. Br Wm McGhie presided
over the Conference, & I acted as president
or Pastor over him with the
addition of Carlisle & Hull
Conferences. Brothers Daniel Carn
D.P. Curtis J.T. Hardy and my Self
spoke through the day. we had
much of the Spirit of the Lord with
us, and a good attendance.
Adjourned until June and retired
from the room feeling much
refreshed, and well satisfied with
the days labour

March 15, 1852

March 15. M. I went with Brothers Carns
Curtis and Hardy to Sunderland
and Brother Carn & Hardy spok at night.

[page 247]

March 16, 1852

244

March 16. Tu. Br Carn and Hardy
started for Hull. Br Curtis and my

self went to Br Burnhopes -- stay
the voyge near Brockly wins station
thense to South Shields and met
with the Saints and had a good mee-
ting. I returnd to Br Burnhopes to
lodge.

March 17, 1852

March 17. W. walked to South Shields
and with Br Curtis to north Shields
and met with the Saints at night
and, Sittled that their future place of
meeting should be in the Sailors Hall

March 18, 1852

March 18. T. Saw Br McGhie went
to Br Burnhopes got dinner then
went to Sunderland met with
the Saints Br Curtis and my self
spoke to them.

March 19, 1852

March 19. F. 20 Sa. visited the Saints

March 21, 1852

March 21 Su met with the Saints
listened to two meetings and spoke
one hour and a fourth at the third

March 22, 1852

March 22 M got a letter from
Br Till London and one from Brother
J.T. Hardy Hull. walked with Br
Curtis to Seaham Collerey 7 miles
and stoped over night with Brother
William Johnson, an engineer, and a
good Brother.

March 23, 1852

March 23. Tu. Walked to Seaham
Harbour, visited some of the Breathering
laid hands on and prayed for a sick

[page 248]

245

woman, then walked to a rail
way station, and went in train
to Hartlepool. met with the Saints
at night Br Curtis Spoke and I followed

March 24, 1852

March 24. W. stoped and preached a gain at night. the Saints ware well pleased. Robert Blacket Presedent of the Branch

March 25, 1852

March 25. Th. went with train to wingate. Wm Findley presedent of the Branch. I spok and Br Curtis followed the Saints ware rather cool. we got the fire up a little and finally felt well. I here got a letter from R.B. Barns and one from F.D. Richards Stateing that I with Brother Curtis was requested to go to London to atten a special Council on the sixth of April to be held at 23 Radcliffe Terrace Goswell Street Road Islington London

March 26, 1852

March 26. F. walked to new Kelloe got dinner thence to to Coxhoe & stoped with Elder Joseph Nisham. several of the Breathering came in and spent the evening with us.

March 27, 1852

March 27. Sa walked to Shincliffe then in train to sunderland. (one of the Cars run off the track and the pasengers lifted it on again) thence to Newcastle-on-Tyne and made some preperations for a trip to London next week

[page 249]

March 28, 1852

246

March 28. Su. went to the New Road Bath house whare Brother Curtis bap tised two for the remision of sins and rebaptised 17 more for a renewal of their Covenants we then met with the Saints in Nelson Street Exhibition Room and we had a good comfortable meeting and again at 2 p.m. when the 19 above alluded to ware confirmed Elder Manners from Manchester was with us. (a commercial traveler) Elder McGhie gave a lecture at night

March 29, 1852

March 29. M. got a pair of pants gathered from the various Branches some cash for our trip to London.

March 30

March 30. T. wrote a letter to Elmeda and enclosed with it one for D.P. Curtis wife and one for John Carmichaels wife at 9 P.M. I went on board the Sea Nymph in Company with D.P. Curtis ~~and~~ Wm McGhie and John Carmichael bound for London via Hull. the little Steamer put to sea and as she left the tyne the sea was rough and we got a good toasting 3 of us was sick I had my share.

March 31, 1852

March 31. W. arived at the mouth of the Humber at 3 P.M. and then had to stem a heavey tyde for 25 ms to Hull whare we landed at 8 p.m. found Brother Carn on board of

[page 250]

247

the Screw Steamer Britania about to Sail for the field of his mission namly Hamburgh Germaney. he came on shore and spent a short time with us and went on board again to be readey to Sail the next tyde which woul be about mid-night, and we went to our lodgings

April 1852**April 1, 1852**

APRIL 1852

APRIL 1 Th Brother Menzies arived from the Bradford Conference. we met with the Saints at night when Br Curtis and several of the Breathering Spoke.

April 2, 1852

APRIL 2. F. made several visits in the town and at 4 P.M. 6 of us started on board the packet Foyle for London On board of a packet there was six made their way For the City of London near the close of the day As we left the Harbour our friends waved adiew For they ware true Harted kind faithfull and true

As we left our moorings and got fair in motion
In beautiful weather we stood for the ocean
As we left the Humber the night shades came on
We repaired to our lodgings and rested til morn

Menzies and Hardy ware sick from the motion
As the boat sailed along or'e the face of the ocean
The morning arived the weathr was clear
As we for the city of London did Stear

[page 251]

248
The towns on the coast ware glittering bright
Through the course of the day till Saturday night
When we entered the Thames that led to the City
Accomplished our Journey and finished my ditty.

April 3, 1852

APRIL 3 Sa as we passed along the
coast the towns shone beautiful and
bright. at noon we dined with the
Captain on a yorkshire pudding
and leg of mutton, (and payed 1/6)
the Sea was remarkable smoth
we entered the Thames at night fall
and proceeded up 40 miles, passing
great numbers of ships. the
night was a beautifull moonlight
and the towns along the river
told rite well by their all bing
illuminated with gass. we landed
at the Custom House quay
about 11 oclock at night and
went to a Coffe house and got
good Comfortable lodgings.

April 4, 1852

APRIL 4. Su. went to 35 Jewin
Street whare I found Br Gates. here
we divided our Company and I went
with Brother Carmichael to the Fins-
bury Branch of the London Con-- and
spoke to the Saints twice and Brother
Carmichael followed. I then went
and got Logeings with a good
Brother in Buttersland Street

April 5, 1852

APRIL 5. M. with several of the
Breathering I took a strool through

[page 252]

249

the City and vicinity:-- we went to St Pauls Church, but as they were at service we saw but little of the interior save the ground floor, then we went to London Bridge in a steamer up the Thames to Westminster Bridge passing under Blackfriars and suspension Bridges and all others between. Crossed over Westminster Bridge and walked to Westminster Abbey, where we walked in and saw many antiques &c, thence to the Exhibition Hyde Park went in to the building and saw the Largest organ (of its class) in the world, also the Largest plate mirror, its dimensions were 18 feet 8 inches by 10 feet $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch thick. the building still looked Handsome, even more so than when it was full of exhibitors. we then walked across Hyde Park to Regent's Park and to the Zoological Gardens, saw the wild animals then we went to White Chapel Lecture-room and met with the London Conference priesthood. Br Richards Snow &c were there. here we spent 4 hours to gather very pleasantly when they adjourned and I went to my lodgings

April 6, 1852

APRIL 6. T. I met at 23. Radcliffe Terrace Goswell Street Road Islington London at 10 o'clock A.M. there was present

[page 253]

250

Franklin. D Richards & Erastus Snow of the Twelve, and all the pastors and Presidents of Conferences and American Traveling Elders in England, and Curtis E Bolton President of the French mission and Willard Snow president of the Danish mission, &c for more particulars see star No 12 volume 14, and soon the whole Number of the Council was 44.. the Council was opened and continued with only one hour's intermission until 8 P.M.

April 7, 1852

April 7. W. Council opened at 10 a.m.

one hours intermision and closed at
9. P.M.

April 8, 1852

April 8. Th. Council opened at 10.a.m.
one hour intermision closed at 9½. P.M.

April 9, 1852

April 9. F. Council opened at 10.a.m.
one hours intermision closed between
3 and 4 oclock Saturday morning
during this seting mutch important
Business was done. we had a faithfull
Representation of all the Conferences
in the united Kingdoms. we released
Presedent F.D. Richards to go to the valley
and his famaly, and appointed S.W.
Richards in his stead. we presented
Br F.D. Richards with a memorial
of our love and esteem well got
up on vellom, with all our names

[page 254]

251

Sighned by our own Hands.
we resolved to have the Malineal star
published weekly.
we mad a presant of a gold watch
to Brother Erastus Snow worth
£ 34, and a prsant of a silver watch
to Willard Snow was mad by
Erastus. a handsome presant was
proposed for Levi Richards. we
had mutch valuable instructions
which will long be rememberd
as the minutes are ^{to be} printed I Shall
not write eney more at prsant
more than to say that before brakeing
up we had bread and wine until
our harts ware glad, and rejoiced
excedingly under the teachings of
Br F.D. & S.W. Richards E Snow &c

April 10, 1852

April 10. Sa. at 5 oclock A.M.
I went to my lodgeings (which was
at 76 Stanhope St. Hamsted road
with Br Till.) and got my
Breakfast and carpet Bag and
started for Hull with Brother
menzies and Hardy, at 7 a.m
fare 14/.. we arived at Hull at
half past 3 P.M. and met
with the priesthood of the Hull
Conference at night, and Etc

April 11, 1852

April 11. Su. met with the Hull Conference, where 6 Branches were represented containing 311-- members

[page 255]

252

26 baptised the last quarter. I Spoke in the after noon and a Short time in the evening. the day was Spent quite agreeable and Happy, and much valuable instructions were given which the Saints received gladly & felt determined to carry out.

April 12, 1852

April 12. M. met with the Saints in the evening in the Capacity of a Festival where we enjoyed our selves and the society of each other until 11 o'clock, and dismissed all feeling well.

April 13, 1852

April 13. Tu. met with the Saints at night and had a good meeting.

April 14, 1852

April 14. W. 15 Th 16 F spent in Hull

April 17, 1852

April 17. Sa. Br Willard Snow arrived on his way to Copenhagen Denmark

April 18, 1852

April 18. Su. Br Snow spoke morning and evening. I spoke at 2.P.M. to the Saints

April 19, 1852

April 19. M. I got a letter From Hosea Barns U.S.A. went to Beverly and held a meeting in the Evening

April 20, 1852

April 20. T. Had a fine walk in Beverly Westwood and went to Hull met with the Saints spoke some & had an extra good meeting

April 21, 1852

April 21. W. Br Snow sailed for Copenhagen on the Waldmar Steamer. I wrote to F.D. Richards visited Sister Taylors Sutton Bank.

April 22, 1852

April 22. Th. in Hull writeing.

[page 256]

April 23, 1852

253

April 23. F. went to Council meting at night. a case was brought before the ~~Saints~~ Council, in which it was deemed nesenary to excommunicate 2 sisters

April 24, 1852

April 24. Sa. went on a Packet to Crowl 35 miles with Brother Hardy

April 25, 1852

April 25 Su. Spoke twice to the Saints.

April 26, 1852

April 26. M. spoke to the Saints at night, after Br. Hardy.

April 27, 1852

April 27. Tu returned to Hull, wrote Journal.

April 28, 1852

April 28. W. sent ten Shillings to Br Marsden London, for Bro Snows watch

April 29, 1852

April 29. Th. wrote Journal quite steady.

April 30, 1852

April 30. F. wrote a letter to Elmeda went to Council assisted to ordain 3 Elders 1 Priest and 2 Teachers. I gave them some instruction as to their duties, in magnifying the important stations they ware Just called to fill.

May 1852

May 1, 1852

MAY 1852

May 1. Sa. went to Brother Snowballs got a letter from Br John Carmichael, by which I learn that he has been appointed to the presidency of the Lincolnshire Conference leaving Carlisle without a president, and that Elder Moses Clawson was appointed to the Pastoral Charge of the Bradford Warwick Derby and Lincolnshire Conferences.

May 2, 1852

May 2. S. met with the Saints in the Wilberforce Rooms 3 times. at night

[page 257]

254

I gave a lecture on a Specified Subject which was:-- Fals Prophets and fals Teachers, who are they? I spoke at some length as it was the opening of the Wilberforce Rooms to us. a good number was present.

May 3, 1852

May 3. M. got a letter from my father and one from Briant Stringam G.S. L. City. from these letters I learn that my family was well up to the last day of February that all was right in the valley peace and union prevailed. I heard from Elder Hugh Findley Bombay, wrote to F.D. Richards --

May 4, 1852

May 4. Tu. went to Beverly and preached, a short sermon at night. bought some Phonographick Books and commenced to study that system of short hand.

May 5, 1852

May 5. W. returned to Hull met with the tract distributors at night & leyd a plan to spread the printed word through the town &c over 30 of the Breathing and sisters volunteered ~~as~~ to act as tract distributors

May 6, 1852

May 6. Th. met with the Saints at night and spoke on the subject:-- of the growth of this church and the course the Saints would have to take to keep pace with it a collection of 8/ shillings was taken for me to go away with to Newcastle.

[page 258]

May 7, 1852

255

May 7. F. I went in train at 9 AM. to to Leeds, whar I had been invited by Bro Menzies. I met him near the station, and went with him to Bradford 64 ms from Hull. I visited several of the Saints, and spent the evening with Br Menzies :-- whare the scene was beautiful and laughable. they called it Alladian and the wonderful Lamp.

May 8, 1852

May 8. Sa. returned to Leeds (13 ms) and met with the Priesthood of the Bradford Conference. at 7 P.M. after the business was done I spoke about 20 minutes.

May 9, 1852

May 9 Su Met with the Bradford Conference. there was about 100 officers presant and over 500 Saints and strangers. the Conference business moved on lively, and with a good feeling prevailing. I spoke a short time in the after noon at night about 6 or 7 Hundred Persons ware presant I spoke for about one hour on different subjects mostly directed to the Saints, gave a brief rehersal of the travels of the Saints and their percicutions in America, the charactor of the Presedency of this Church and of the prophet Joseph and my testamony to the truth of this work, and the prospects of its progresion &c

[page 259]

May 10, 1852

256

May 10. M. 11. Tu. 12. W. 13. Th. 14 F I stoped
in Leeds visiting the Saints, met with
some of them on Monday night
when we had a Civil spree, or a
nice amusement & recreation. on
Tuesday night met with their Coun-
cil whare a Sore old case was brought
up. I was called upon to give some coun-
cil and to speak on the case. I done so
and the affare was settled

May 15, 1852

May 15. Sa went in train to Bradford.

May 16, 1852

May 16. Su. met with the Saints 3
times. I spoke in the morning on the
fulfillment of Prophecy, a short time
in the after noon, and in the
evening thare was presant near
500. persons, probably 300 of them Saints
I spoke on the Nesesary qualifcations
for a person to addopt to become a Saint
the enetiating ordinences -- the organ-
ization of the church &c, our travels
to, and Location in the valley &
prospects of the settlement &c
a collection of 14^s/8^d for to bear my expences
the Saints all felt well, and with a
Harty Shak of the hand bid me fare
well, for a season

May 17, 1852

May 17. M went in train to Leeds
and met with a few of the Saints
in the evening. I spoke a short time
bid them good by. had 10^s..0^d given me
by the Brathering stoped at Bro Hollow-
ways

[page 260]

May 18, 1852

257

May 18. Tu. went in train at 7.A.M.
via York to Newcastle-on-tyne 112 miles
arived at 1 P.M. got a letter from Huldah
Barns and one from Even M Green, U.S.A.
from these I learn something about the move-
ment of things in the U.S. and that the 2 Judges
that left Utah has not quite so mutch infl-

uence now as at first, in fact their statements are not believed by meney &c

May 19, 1852

May 19. W. went to North Shields and spoke to the Saints at Night

May 20, 1852

May 20. Th. Saw Captain Wallace who had been shipwrecked. Br Wallace had laboured hard all nigh with his crew to keep the Brig Clear, by the pumps in the morning hoisted a signal of distress. a Brig saw them, came close by. the crew left the sinking Brig and with in 3 minutes after they had left the Brig She went down in 90 fathom water. the crew ware taken to Esenore. from there they made the best way they could to Eng-- went to South Shields & back, then to Newcastle and met with ten of the Saints at night had a short meeting and a thin congregation

May 21, 1852

May 21. F. went to Sunderland

May 22, 1852

May 22. Sa. met with the Council at night

May 23, 1852

May 23. Su. met with the Saints and spok twice, and went to Newcastle in the after noon and spok to the Saints at night.

[page 261]

May 24, 1852

258

May 24 M met with the Council at night, and proposed a change of the presedency of the Newcastle Branch. some remarks was made on the subject and it was laid over to next Council meeting. mean while I learned that Br McGhie did not feell as I did on the subject.

May 25, 1852

May 25. T. went to South Shields and spoke to the Saints at night

May 26, 1852

May 26. W. wrote a long letter to S.W Richards asking for some council &c how I should proceed &c Sent him £ 5..0..0.. for Bro Soulsly, went to North Shields and spoke to the Saints at night.

May 27, 1852

May 27. Th. went to Sunderland and spoke to the Saints at Night on the Subject of union, and love of the breathering one to another

May 28, 1852

May 28. F wrote to R.B. Barns Norman Barns and William Barns and inclosed them in one envelope to R B Barns U.S.A.

May 29, 1852

May 29. Sa. this day I am 32 years old my weight is 250 lbs my hight 6 feet 2 inches, location Sunderland England my occupation, a preacher of the Gospel. met with the Council at night and adopted measures to dispose of Cirplus Stars, and to keep

[page 262]

259

up a distributing tract society, to raise the funds by a monthly fast and contribution.

May 30, 1852

May 30. Su went in train to Newcastle, met with the Saints 3 times, and spok after noon and Evening, (with a hard cold, soure House) got a letter from S.W. Richards contaning the desired information with instructions in relation to the Newcastle Conference. got a letter from Elmeda Harmon (my wife) G S L City April 1st. all was well. feel cheered up conciderable. got a letter from Daniel Carn germaney. all right. Book of Mor-

mon done. prospects tolerable

May 31, 1852

May 31. M. met with the Council at night and we released, Br Robert Gillice from the Presedency of the Newcastle Branch. Bro McGhie agreed with me and we worked to geather first rate.

June 1852

June 1, 1852

[33] 1909

JUNE 1852

[34] 57

June 1. Tu Br McGhies famaly haveng arived from Scot land they went in- to a house in No 5 high Mesley Street Shield field Newcastle and I loged with him, whare I expect to when in Newcastle.

[page 263]

June 2, 1852

260

June 2. W. went in train 6-¼ A.M. to Carlisle. met with the Saints at night. they Not knowing that I would be thare, there was only 12 presant

June 3, 1852

June 3. Th. wrote a letter to my father and one to my wife

June 4, 1852

June 4. F. went in train to Dalston. visited the Saints through the day and met with them at night. apointed a new star agent. spoke to them one hour, and then walked to Carlisle 4 ms.

June 5, 1852

June 5. Sa. wrote this Journal from the 9th of april from my memorandom book up to this date. it is a fine day, and now I am going to have a walk. I returned from my rambles after

visiting several families of the Saints and got bundle of letters, in which one from S.W. Richards informed me that a complaint had been sent to him about Br McGhie, (Prest. of the Newcastle Conference) requesting me to make an enquirey in to it.

June 6, 1852

June 6. Su. I rose early in the morning and wrote the following letter (Copey)
Carlisle June 6/52
Elder W^m McGhie
Dear Brother

[page 264]

261

I have been conciddering the fields of labour occupied by Bros Hutchison, Low, Taylor, and Martin, and the presant callings or charge of districts which they have, and upon mature concidderation, I feel to give some council through you, which I wish you to communicate to them immediately that they may begin to act upon it between this and Conference. My Council is this:-- That the above named Elders be released from eney presideing charge whatever over Branches or districts or in looking after or settleing matters of difference that may be between the Breathering, eney further than to giving council when requested . And that their callings be to preach the Gospel :-- namely faith on the Lord Jesus Christ:-- Baptism for the remision of sins -- the reseption of the Holy Ghost by the Laying on of hands -- the order of our redeemers kingdom, which is set up in these last days acording to the Scriptures. that they do not confine them selves to the branches but spread out, however they can occupy a portion of time in the Branches when the presedents of the Branches request it of them . by this rule their labours will

[page 265]

262

only be spent with the Saints when

it is wanted , and the remainder of their time can be spent in preaching the Gospel to the world that lieth in darkness. again that they obtain their support from those that feel liberably disposed towards them, and not enjoin it upon the Saints as an obligation that they are under.

This is the position that Should be occupied by traveling Elders. if they will take this course their Breathing will Love them, and God will prosper them ~~and~~ in the ministry, and give them Souls for their hire, and influence with the people of God. ---
Yours in the gospel covenant
Elder A.M. Harmon
Wm McGhie
Presedent of the Newcastle Conference.

I met with the Carlisle Branch Council at ½ past 10.a.m. done some business, that is got a report of the standing of the members, apointed Bro Thomas Taylor, Book and Star agent, instituted a monthly fast with a collection to purchase tracts stars &c for tract societies

[page 266]

263
the Council expressed their minds about my self to the affect that they would do all they could to assist me to return home as soon as I should have permission to do so

I met with the Saints afternoon and night and spoke each time at Conciderable length.

June 7, 1852

June 7. M. visited several of the Saints and in the evening had a patent Lever watch put in to my pocket by the breathren worth £ 5..10..0 who feel deturmend to pay for it ~~at~~ by enstallments of £ 1..0..0. a month

June 8, 1852

June 8. Tu. went in train to Brampton after an absence of over one year. found the few Saints

in rather an ignorant State
but mostly glad to see me
I wrote a letter to S.W. Richards
sent him a Half yearly report
of the Carlisle Conference, with an
order for £ 2..0..0. for Stars sent
to Carlisle. Spoke to the Saints
at night

June 9, 1852

June 9. W. went in train to
Halt Whistle walked to Plain
Miller and stoped over night
with old Sister Eliot

June 10, 1852

June 10. T. went in train to Newcastle

[page 267]

264

met with the Saints at night
and spoke to them. went and
stoped with Br McGhie. wrote to S.W.R

June 11, 1852

June 11. F. Stoped in Newcastle all
day visited the Saints, &c talked with Bro
Mc Ghie about the polisy and course best
to be persued in the con-- wrote a
long letter to the Priesthood of the
Hull Conference

June 12, 1852

June 12 Sa went in train to
Sunderland, met with the Council
at night, and gave some instructions

June 13, 1852

June 13. Su. met with the Saints
3 times and, and spoke each time, at
night on the subject of Zion in
the mountans the principl of
union which bind us togeather.

June 14, 1852

June 14. M. visiting the Saints.

June 15, 1852

June 15. Tu went via Shields to
Bedlington and herd a discusion
between Elder Mc Ghie and a Mr

Turnbull, on the subject of the immateriality of god, in which Elder McGhie showed quite clear that god was a material being

June 16, 1852

June 16. W. stoped in Bedlington through the day and herd 3 hours discusion being a continuation of the same subject as the evening before. there was 240 people composeing the congregation, who felt mutch adefied

[page 268]

265

I went with Sister Robson 4 ms in a gig to Morpeth

June 17, 1852

June 17. Th. near evening, I went in train to Newcastle and met with the Saints, and spok to thim.

June 18, 1852

June 18. F spent the day in going to St Peters Key and in writeing &c--

June 19, 1852

June 19. Sa.. went in train to North Shields visited the Saints slept at Br Brewels.

June 20, 1852

June 20. Su.. met with the Saints and spoke to them at North Shields then crossed the water and met with or spoke to the Saints of South Shields then went and spoke to a large congregation of the world at the market place, then at 6 P.M. returned to North Shields and spoke to the Saints for 1½ hours on the subject of geathering, unity, and the power of god with his people went to my lodgeings quite fatieuged with my days work

June 21, 1852

June 21. M. went to Newcastle and met with the Council at night

June 22, 1852

June 22. Tu. saw the Newcastle annual races. a great concourse of people were assembled, and gambling and drunkenness seemed to be the order of the day on the Moors near the town. went to Sunderland at night, there was a fight in the train while in motion

[page 269]

266

GOLD FEVER

in Australia the gold mines have been discovered to that extent, that many individuals have become rich and returned to England, whose accounts by being often told have been greatly exaggerated until it has stirred up the people in every considerable town in England and Scotland until thousands are going for the express object of getting rich there is ships going from almost every ~~town or~~ sea port town in England of any considerable size. in fact the fever is carrying off as many as the California Gold fever did from the United States in 1850. it is about 4½ months sail, and the fare is about £ 5..0..0. some samples of the Gold that has been brought has created a great excitement through the country. nearly free passages is given by the Crown to several classes of mechanics experienced farmers & shepherds, who are tied to follow their several employments for a certain length of time. the number sent out in this way is at the rate of about eight ship loads per month. some of the Saints get the fever and are very desirous of going that way to Australia and soon to the valley.

[page 270]

June 23, 1852

267

JUNE 23. W went to a prairie meeting at Southwick, and slept at Br Matsons

June 24, 1852

24. Th. went to the Sea shore
and plunged in all over, and came
out clean. met with the Saints at
night, and spoke to them

June 25, 1852

25. F. went in tran to Newcastle and
met with the Saints at night spoke short [^]time

June 26, 1852

26. Sa. got me a new coat (cost of coat
and vest £ 3..5..0) audited the Star & Book
agents accts &c

June 27, 1852

27. Su. met wih the Presedents of
branches and mency of the Elders priests
teachers Deacons and Members, Com-
poseing the Newcastle Con-- at
10 oclock A.M. Elder W^m McGhie
presided (while I presided over
him). the usual bussiness of a
conference was done. there was
presant Elders 36, preasts 14 teachers
6, Deacons 5. there was repre-
sented 16 Branches containing ~~16 Bran-~~
~~ches.~~ 1 Seventy, 69 Elders, 47 priests, 23 teachers
15 Deacons, total enclusing officers & Mem-
bers 614. 31 Baptized during the
Quarter, 2 Emigrated, 3 dead, & 50 Cut off
we received £ 11.13.1½ for the Building of
the temple. £ 10..16.1½ for the perpetual Emegra-
tion fund. £ 9..1.0 for Conference purposes
and £ 11.9..9½ for traveling expences and to
bring Elder McGhies famaly from Scotland.
of the above sums I have had for my own use £ 2..16..4
2..0 0
£ 4..16..4

[page 271]

268

I asked the Breathering and presedents
of Branches, how they felt to
wards me and and the Course
I had taken in their midst?
when the Presedents of Branches
arose one after the other and said they
felt the fullest confidence in me
and that they admired my course
and councils they felt to follow &c
and all voted to sustain me in the
position of a Pastor.
I spoke at some length, with a good
flow of the Spirit, upon the duties &
position that should be ocupied by

traveling Elders, the duties of Presedents of Branches, and the Elders ginerally, also upon the subject of the geathering, and upon the Epistle of Presedent S.W. Richards and exhorted the breathering to Carry out all the instructions thare in contained -- after a short speach from each of the presedents of Branches, the conference adjourned until the first Sunday of December next.

June 28, 1852

28.. M.. I met with the saints of the Newcastle Branch, and took some steps to rais some money to pay the rent of the room and settle, some other financial affairs. after this was got along with, we spent the remainder of the evening

[page 272]

269

in a social party, some songs recitation and stories and broke up at 11 oclock & went home feeling first rate.

I received a letter from, my wife mailed may 1st. from it I learned that she was well also the famaly. I learnd that my father was well and that Br Brigham Heber and several others ware of South on an exploring expidition &c

June 29, 1852

29. Tu one of the traveling Elders by the Name of Martin returned to his home, Glasgow. I went to Sunderland, with Bro Hutchison (a traveling Elder).

June 30, 1852

30. W. sent a letter to my wife went in train to Haswell. called on Bro Cooke waked to wingate and preached to a full congregation and then 3 offerd them selves for bap-tism we went to a pool at a Brickyard and Br W^m Findley (presedent of the wingate Branch) baptized them, and then went and lodged at Mr Chisam's.

July 1852

July 1, 1852

JULY

1. Th. I went to Kelloe by way of the "5 Houses" whare we called and confirmed the three that ware baptized last night we had a comfortable little meeting, and then proceeded on to Kelloe, whare we called a meeting. I spoke for some time and was

[page 273]

270

followed by Bro Hutchison. the Saints seem some what revived from what they did the last time I was here

July 2, 1852

2. F. went to Little Chilton Branch, whare we held a meeting in the evening. Bro Hutchison spoke and I followed for some length and spoke verry plain on the first principles of the gospel. there was a number of strangers presant. after meeting we had a social Chat with the Saints, and got a promis of some assistance for Bro Hutchison to git some clothes with, then went and slept at a house the man not belonging to the Church but is a strong believer, in fact the prospect is verry good here for a good work to be done.

July 3, 1852

3. Sa walked to wingate ⁸ ms and got a good dinner, then went in train 8 ms to Harltepool. (Branch)

July 4, 1852

4. Su. met with the Saints three times during the day. we had a full attendance of the Saints and a few strangers I spoke in the morning upon the course that should be persued by baptized believers, and in the evening on the reasons we had for believing the Book of mormon to be true, and of Divine origen &c

July 5, 1852

5. M. we had a fine walk on the Sea Beach and bathed in it and I rebaptized David Hutchison

[page 274]

271

we met with the Saints again at night, when Br Hutchison spok and I followed upon the practical duties of the Saints &c when two offerd them selves for baptism and we went the same hour of the night and a priest by the name of John Vest immered them in the Sea -- we then went to Br Blackets (Prest of the Branch) and confir- med them.

July 6, 1852

6. Tu. got a letter and conference or Council report from J.T. Hardy of Hull which contained the following letter from my self. (copy)

held June 12, 13, & 14th

7 Pudding Chair Newcastle-upon-Tyne

June 11th 1852

Beloved Brethren of the priesthood of the Hull Conference

I beg leave to address a few words to you through the post. I learn from Bro Hardy that you will be assembled on the 12th inst., I should have been glad to be with you, but the Condi- tion of the work in this part orders it otherwise for the presant. As you will be assembled for the purpose of counciling the most advantageous steps to be taken for the extention of our Redeemer's Kingdon on earth I pray God my Eternal father, to give you abundantly of his spirit, that

[page 275]

272

your Councils may be united in every good word and work, for by this principle you will be able to accomplish every work which may be brought before you in the Lord. It was through faith and that the poor of Gods people in this the dis- pensation of the fullness of times have preached the Gospel faithfully to the people of the United States of Am- erica extended the Same boon to inhabitance of Great Britain -- Gea- therd thousands to the land of God's Choice, and when pressed upon by the wicked and rebellious, sought

out a place beyond the reach of religious persecutions in the Choice vallies of the Rocky mountains, a home for the honest and opprist of Every Clime; and by the continuation of this principle have they obtained a Teratorial Government, and the verry man to rule over them, whom the lord and his people wanted.

So Strong have been the bonds of unity that have bound the Saints to geather in the Valley, that the authorities of the U.S. have granted the desire of their hearts. now if the wicked and ungodly yield to the power of faith, will our Heavnly father with hold any

[page 276]

273

good thing from a true and faithful band that are working upon the same principle? Experience answers no! faith answers no! and the revelations of Heavn in this day and gineration answers he will not.

Now Dear Brethren council to geather until you feel the love of God -- the Spirit of God run through your midst and bind you to geather like the heart of one man. you that have the testimony of Jesus, that know that this Gospel is true, must of necesaty look to it for Salvation; and is not Salvation worth every sacrafice you can make? Hundreds have felt like this and have suited their actions to their faith, which is by far the noblest illustration that faith can have. I am somewh- at aware of the financial state of the Hull Conference, and verily believe that if the priesthood will Council to-geather until the Spirit of the Lord runs from Hart to Hart, that when you go to your several branches, the members will catch the same spir- it and aney thing that is required of you to accomplish will be hailed as a pleasure and not as a burdon; then will the work of the Lord prosper in your hands and the Kingdom of God be built up in majesty and power.

[page 277]

274

Dear Brethren bring your minds
to bear and to act in unison
with that of your president, for the
individual that does not, will act
with out the Spirit of the Lord, and
consequently with out power with
the people over whom he may pre-
side or be called to teach. In as much
as you receive and carry out the teach-
ings of your President, So will the Sa-
ints receive and carry out your teach-
ings. As the present season of the
year is favourable to outdoor prea-
ching, I feel to exhort my Brethren
to thrust in the sickle and reap while
the harvest is ripe, pour a flood of
intelligence to the world, and show
them an example what unity will
do with a handful of the willing
and obedient, who worship Israel's
God. As there is a privilege extended
to [^]wards the Saints in this country for
them to send an offering for the Temple
building in the mountains, I hope
they will hail it with delight, and
promptly respond to the same, as
they will see the day when they will
rejoice that they have lived up to their
privileges in this land, in contri-
buting their mites to assist in
building a house to the name
of the Lord, where he will pour

[page 278]

275

out his blessings on the faithful.
These Brethren, are some of the
things that are [^]upon my mind, and
many more things I would be glad
to mention, but my pen cannot
keep pace with my feelings; but
I trust [^]that I may have the pleasure of
meeting with you soon when
I can speak to you with greater free-
dom, than I can write, on all matters
that pertain to our Redeemer's Kingdom
and the Spread of this glorious work
to which we all look for salvation
Brethren awake to emulation who
shall be most faithful in the min-
istry; or best serve his god. "Let
them that rule well be counted worth a
of double honour" said an Apostle,
and the greatest influence a servant
of God can have is to have at all times
the spirit of God; if he possesses that
he will be able to govern and have

power with the people of God.
Breathren observe to do these things
and god will prosper you, and you
will have power, and grow stronger
and stronger until the perfect day.
May the God of heavn Bless you with
wisdom and his holy Spirit to govern
and teach his people in all things
richeously is the prair of your humble sevant
and fellow labourer in the cause of our Redeemer.
Amen. Appleton M. Harmon

[page 279]

276

this report contained ~~to~~ the business
matter of the Council which is qite
interesting. after I had red it
through I went with Br H. along
the Sea shore. Stoped once and
bathed whare there was a light
sea runing which made it
verry pleasant, then proceeded
on until we came came to whare
the sea lashed the Bold bluff, then
we went on to the hill and walked
to Castle Edon Colery, then in train to
Wingate met with the Breathering
and spoke to them at night, &
haad a real good meeting.

July 7, 1852

7. W. (a warm day) went to
Coxhoe in the train and walked to
Shincliffe and met with the Shin-
cliffe Branch Saints at night and spoke
to them and then herd part of them speak
returned to Coxhoe and stoped over night

July 8, 1852

8. Th. went to Shincliffe visited
some of the Saints and had a prair
meeting but Strange to Say but
few came. even the presedent of the
Branch was not thare and upon the
whole it was a Cold Branch and
I am resolved to take measures di-
rectly to git the fire kindled if I
do not do this they will Chill to death

July 9, 1852

9. F. waked to Wingate
it is a verry warm day, and I don't feel
very well.

[page 280]

July 10, 1852

277

10. Sa met with the wingate
Branch Council at night.

July 11, 1852

11. Su. I met with the priesthood
of 5 branches at ½ past 10.A.M. 2 and
6 P.M. these meetings was spent in
imparting valuable instructions to
the presedents of Branches Elders
Priests teachers Deacons and members
that was presant. at 6 P.M. I spoke
upon the duties of the Saints and the
first principles of the gospel to suit
the mixed meeting of Saints & Stran-
gers &c. a collection of about 15 shillings
was lifted for the support of Elder McGhies
famaly &c -- we had a good time the
Spirit of the lord was with us the
Saints rejoiced and all felt well

July 12, 1852

12. M. waked to Haswell then went
by rail way to Sunderland and met
with the Brethren and Sisters at
their meeting place at the Arcade
in the capacity of a festival
there was over 100 presant the evening
was ocupied by performing the
songs of Zion Hymns, sturing
recitations and the like with
Several Short appropriate Spea-
ches from my self Br McGhie & Elder Robson
and others. I was called to the Chair, while
Bro McGhie and Robson ware beside me.
the whole evening passed off Joyfully
and £ 2..2..6 prophets was giveen to me

[page 281]

July 13, 1852

278

13. Tu. made several visits and
wrote a letter to S.W. Richards asking
liberty to return to the G.S.L. Valley
the coming Emegration in 1853.

July 14, 1852

14. W. went in train Newcastle
(via) St Peters Key, where I went through
and saw the different processes of a
large Pottery, from the Boiling of the
Clay Burning and grinding the flint
to the finishing touch gilded orni-
mented glazed, &c&c, packed for
market &c&c.

July 15, 1852

15. Th. went to meeting with the
Saints at night, and spoke.

July 16, 1852

16. F. remained in Newcastle-

July 17, 1852

17. Sa wrote Journal &c

July 18, 1852

18. Su. went in train to South
Shields where I met with the priesthood
of four Branches (ie) North and South
Shields Newcastle and Sunderland
meeting opened at ½ past 10 A.M.
I spoke about ½ an hour in the
fore noon and about 1½ hours
in the after noon, giving instructions
on the practical duties of the officers
and the like-- instructions to the Saints
telling them how to live after
coming in to the Church
I went to Sunderland at ½ past
five P.M. and spoke to the Saints
at ½ past 6. there was a full congre-
gation and they all felt well.

[page 282]

July 19, 1852

279

19. M. went in train to Newcastle
and met with the officers in
Council, where the case of John Trotter
was tried and he was cut of the
Church for practising an imposition
by saying he was married to a girl when
in reality he was not, but liveing
with her by saying that he was
lawfully married, &c

July 20, 1852

20. T. went in a coach to
Br Ralph Blanches 12 miles near Dar-
went Cotages. Br Gardner gave me
a new hat worth 12S.-6D.

July 21, 1852

21. W. visited the breathering
of which there was only 5 or 6 -- and
preached to about 20 persons
at night.

July 22, 1852

22. Th. returned to Newcastle
and met with the Saints at night

July 23, 1852

23. F. went to Blyth.

July 24, 1852

24 Sa walked to Bedlington
and met with the Saints in the Capas-
aty of a sourie at night whare
we remained enjoying our selves
until after 11 oclock P.M.

July 25, 1852

25. Su. waked to Blyth whare
we met with the priesthood and most
of the Saints of the Bedlington Netherton
and Blyth Branches. the day was
spent in imparting instruction
to the officer and members. I spoke
at some length in the after noon

[page 283]

280

at 5½ o clock I spoke for ½ an hour
in the open air to several Hundred
people, then we adjourned to
our room whare Eldr Mcghie
gave a lecture on the gospels exten-
tion to the dead. the following
circumstance of a case of (ocured
about the 20th of July) Healing by the power of God
was related, by Br Jinkins presedent
of the Bedlington Branch which is as follows--
A man [^]by the name of Alexander Parkenson not in the Church, but
had herd the Gospel preached about
two weeks preveous and believed it
he was taken sick and had in a few
days got very low in so mutch that
he was helpless and speachless. he
made sighns that he wanted the

Elders to lay hands on him, by pointing towards heavn and then laying his hand on his head. his friends had given him up to die but still felt willing to do enything to pleas him, and acordingly sent for Elder Jenkins, and Patterson who anointed him with oil and laid their hands on his head and preyed. he spoke immediatly for the first time in 36 hours and sat up. next morning when his doctor [^](McClaren) Came to see him he was astonished and said he was [^]better~~past gitting~~ well and would not want eney more medison &c shortly after when he herd that the Elders had prayed with him he said that the man was insane, and that these men must be kept away from him, and then he would cure him him self. a few days after he came to the Saints meeting and bore testimony that he was healed by the power of God, and was baptised the same night

[page 284]

July 26, 1852

281

26. M. walked to Netherton and found several of the Breathering sick we prayed with them and adminesterd Holy Oil and left them mutch better

July 27, 1852

27. T. went via North Shields to Newcastle. met with and spoke to the Saints at night.

July 28, 1852

28. W. ½ past 12 A.M. met Br J.O. Angus at the station Just came in from Licester, went and got a short sleep, and then at 2 oclock P.M. went in train with Br Angus Edenburgh whare we arived at 8 p.m. distance 120 miles return ticket for 10. S went to the Saints Chappel and found Br Campbell speaking after he got through I spoke a short time.

July 29, 1852

29 Th waked throug Edenburgh went in to the Castle and saw "Mons Medjg" the largest canon in the world it was supposed to be forged at Mons in the year 1486, and was at the Siege of Norham Castle a.d.1497,

and was sent to the tower of london 1759
and restord to Scotland by H.M. George 4th
[-] 1829. it was made of wrought iron
about 3 feet through 2 feet bore, 14 feet
long, mounted on a mettle carage
of recent construction. this castle
is situated on rock rising some hundreds
of feet above the city and over looks

[page 285]

282
the old and new towns of Edenburgh
Leith pier and meny miles of the
Sea coast with the Surrounding
Country I was shown a window whare
King James was let out in a basket
when an infant to escape the enemies
of the Crown this window high in the
castle and below was a bold presapice
of some hundreds of feet.

July 30, 1852

30. F. got a duguarotype like
ness of my self for which I paid 5S.
saw Br Bruerton and went with him
on to the top of "Arthur Scite"
a promentory over looking the
town and the Sea it is said
that this is the place whare Orson
Pratt came to and prayed proph-
esied and wept over the city
(having it in full view) and
after he had labourd a long time
and was about to leave it
he here obtained intimation from
the Lord that there would be a
branch raised up in Edenburgh. acording-
ly he went to work and immedi-
ately he baptised and organised
a church of 202 members and
then left it. this I herd related
by one of the firs membes of the
Branch, and it is sell as a tradition

July 31, 1852

31 S went by the Scottish
midland railway to Glasgow

[page 286]

283
and spent the day visiting the Saints
who appeard glad to see me.

August 1852

August 1, 1852

AUGUST

1. Su. met with the Saints 3 times during the day and spoke twice in the evening I spoke at considerable length with great freedom. during the day Bro Henderson spoke twice on the green to a mixed congregation, who grew rather uneasy toward the last, & tried to raise a discussion.

August 2, 1852

2. M. I wandered about amongst the Saints and making visits here and there and had given to me about £ 1.6.0 from different ones. I went to their council meeting at night and at or near the close I spoke to them upon the importance of always having the Spirit to direct them in their councils.

August 3, 1852

3. Tu this day was spent in Glasgow. saw Bro Lyon, and went with him to visit sisters Stuarts where we spent an agreeable Evening. I bid fare well to them and the Saints and prepared for return to England.

August 4, 1852

4. W. went at 8 A.M. train to Edinburgh, where I found Bro

[page 287]

284

John O. Angus I spent a couple of hours with him and then he started for Glasgow. I wandered about the City of Edinburgh called at Br McEwins and went to their meeting at night and spoke to them about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour  then went to across the Bridge down Princes Street (the handsomest street in the City) thence through the new town to Clarence st and stopped at Sister Hardie's

August 5, 1852

5. Th. went by the 8 A.M. train to Newcastle on tyne (120 Miles) met with the Saints at night and spoke to them. got a discouraging letter from Carlisle

August 6, 1852

6. F. went by the ¼ past 2 PM. train to Hull via York, distance (140) met with the Hull L.D. Saints Council and spoke to them a short time.

August 7, 1852

7. Sa. had a fine walk by the Hull docks and through the new symmetry, and a visit at Sis Hunts.

August 8, 1852

8. Su. went with Br Hardy and about 40 of the Saints to a camp meeting at a little village 8 miles from Hull called -- "Thorn-Gumbald" we had with us 2 waggon in which the Saints rode part at a time waking alternately singing hymns &c the little town nearly all turned

[page 288]

[35] 285

out to hear us and we had a right good time. I spoke on the first principles of the Gospel, also Bros Galoway, Allen, Hardy, and Allet we started for home a little before 4 o'clock P.M. and encountered a very heavy shower and those who had no umbrellas, got very wet on our way home. we however arrived safe at Hull, and met to gather at our Hall and Br McElwhace spoke and was followed by Br Br Allen and thus ended this day.

August 9, 1852

9. M. roamed about in Hull, with Bro Hardy & Galloway

August 10, 1852

10. Tu went on a boat to

Goole and landed at the time of
the Goole Regatia. there was some
whare about a dozen small sailing
boats raseing on the River Ouse
for a wager of £ 50.. after that there
was a rowing match in which the
victory was small, then sculling
match of four boats 2 gave
up the chase as soon as they
got a little behind. the other 2
run the whole route and one arived a
few yards in advance of the other
then came, a change of scenery--
4 young Sailors in turn waked
a gresey pole progecting from a

[page 289]

286
vessel in the docks with a flag at
the end of the pole, and 10.S. reward
for eney one that would walk to
the flag. they tryed several times
and each one on failing was
percipetated in to the water
3 of them succeeded in gitting
the flag and then ecaped in to
the docks. this was fine sport
for the multitude for a few
moments, then came a chang
of performance to the publick
which was this a tub of water
was placed on a platform
and oranges was thrown into it
and the Boys would pick them
out with their teeth after that
they would feast upon hot rools diped
in treacle (molases) and suspended by
a string, and the Boys to Eat with
out touching them with their hands
these entertainments with several
others sutch as climbing grasey poles
runing foot rases, kept the mul-
titude gapeing and laffing.
a little in the Background
there was going on a continual
scene of gambling on a small
peney scale and several peney
shows, in one of which a hare
was learned to drum &c. they
exhibited the inexhaustible

[page 290]

287
Bottle, and put a little girl to
sleep with Claraform and suspended

her in the air by resting her Elbow on a staff and se in a horazontal position the claraform has the effect to make the receiver as light as the atmosphere she looked pale and unhealthy in- fact I felt to say they ware killing the child by degrees to pleas the multitude for a few peney.

I met with the Saints of the Goole Branch and spoke to them for a time and was followed by Br Hardy.

August 11, 1852

11. W. went to Crowle in an open waggon got well Jolted into the Bargain

August 12, 1852

12. T. met with the Saints at night spoke to them and was followed by Bro Hardy

August 13, 1852

13. F. waked to Goole across the moor and had to ferry a drain the ferey man was gone and the boat half full of water, this we bailed out and ferryyed our selves and walked on, to Goole, and attended a Council meeting at night and spoke to them

August 14, 1852

14. Sa went on a packet to Hull (30 miles) then to Sutton Bank whare we spent the evening at Sis Taylors in a pleasant maner

August 15, 1852

15. Su. met with the Saints spoke to them in the morning and with the officers I fasted and spoke

[page 291]

288
to them during the intermision. we had a good meeting in the after noon and I preached at night, subject rather miselaneous.

August 16, 1852

16. M. got dinner at Br Snowballs and Met with the Elders in Council at night and ledgeslated upon the

best method for raising about
£ 50 of back rent for Chappel they
were all united and the decision
was that a contribution or subscrip-
tion be taken sufficiently liberal
to pay it of in ten weeks &c

August 17, 1852

17. T. went to a school of the
Saints at night where they had a
class for Studying the Book of Doctri-
nes and Covenants. J.T. Hardy got his
likeness taken

August 18, 1852

18 W Stopped in Hull, and
got dinner at Bro Barnses.

August 19, 1852

19. Th. went in train to Leeds
stopped there through the day and met
with the council at night and spoke

August 20, 1852

20 F. went in train to
Ferry hill and stopped 2½ hours at
Little Chilton, then went in train
to wingate, where I found Bro McGhie

August 21, 1852

21. S. walked to Haswell--
called to see Bro Cook then
in train to Sunderland
and met with the Council at
night, and spoke on several subjects

[page 292]

August 22, 1852

289
22. Su. met with the Saints
and spoke to them 3 times. at 5 o'clock
P.M. I went on to Sunderland moor
with one of the Breathering who
sung a hymn and then I
spoke to about 200 people
that gathered round me
for nearly an hour. they
listened attentively until I got
through and then, tried to
git up a discussion but I waked
of and left them to make

the best they could of it

August 23, 1852

23. M. stoped in Sunderland
went to Southwick &c - - -
and met with the priesthood and
instructed them in their every
day duties at night. they all
felt well and said that they
Should endeavor to prophet by them

August 24, 1852

24 Tuesday went to South
Shields and met with Bro A.
Gallowa at Brockly whins. we
went to South Shields and
met with and spoke to the Saints
at night. I received a letter
from I.C. Haight giving me
a statement of his trip to
america and back again
which was quite interesting
he also enclosed to me a slip
cut from the New York Herald of
July the 14 which is as follows

[page 293]

290

Affairs of the Mormons

Interesting letters from the Fathers
and Elders of the Church

The Trouble with the Government
Officers

{ Great Salt Lake City
Utah Territory May 1, 1852 }
James Gordon Bennett Esq --
In the Herald of March the 9th ~~of~~
in your comments upon General
Grants's reply to the "flying court"
or "Babes in the woods" late of Utah
I see you sagaciously say the Latter
day Saints must "make up their
minds to submission to the federal au-
thorities and come down to the estab-
lished arrangement of one wife
at a time, or abide the concequence
of the higher law:-- Now, Sir in
all dufference to your unequul
oppinion permit me to dissent
because, because the constitution has
no power over religion, nether has
Utahs Congress "the federal authorities"
have no controol over morality
belongs to the good old Book. the
word of ~~God~~ the Lord, and you know

that allowed any good man
such as Abraham, Jacob, Gideon,
David, Solomon, and hundreds
of others, a plurality of wives

[page 294]

291

"Praise ye the Lord;" and unless all
Christendom shall by their "Sacredotal
clergy" petition Jehovah, and repeal
King James' repugnant, and as I
believe wonderful wifeing law
we shall as a religious community
hold on to our rights guaranteed
by the constitution and revelation.

It is just as virtuous Just as Holy
and Just as wise, for the mormons
to obey the scriptures now as in
the days of Moses or Jesus; for Jesus
Said "Suffer little children ~~to come~~
and forbid them not to come unto me
for of such is the kingdom of heaven."
you know also, that among other
great promises to the Latter day Saints
an hundred fold of "Mothers and
children," is promised. you could not
have the children unless you had
the wives as mothers to bear them.
some of the old prophets said, "seven
women should take hold of one man"
&c., but I think it is no where Said
that seven men shall take hold of
one woman as is some what fashion-
able among the elite of money
Nations.

If you have not received a commu-
nication from Dr J.M. Burnhisal
on the plurality of wives, -- being
a dialogue between Judge, Bogus lins

[page 295]

292

and the King's Fool, Call on him
for it, and let the people have
it, and I think your one
wife System will sing as small
as our racing Gilpins, or "dirty--
Cotton Court." Of two evils a
mormon chooses nether, but
Goes in for all good, and more
good, which is as Soloman said
a good wife is a good thing
then the more you have, the
more good you have; so that
when the suffering female kind

over the great globe are acquainted
with the fact that "the daughters of
Kings are among the Lord's honour-
able wives in heavn (Psalm 45)
and on the right hand the Queen
in Gold of Opher, you will
hear of more honourable women
clinging to the Holy priesthood than
you ever thought of, or a narrow
contracted christian clergy, drove
in to corruption by night clositing
because their deeds are evil.
Brother Gordon look into my
almanac for this year and you
will observe an account of the
"Eternal Mother," on the thirty
second page, and on the 37th
"the philosophy of the heavns."
try a little of the mormon clasick.

[page 296]

293

I go in for Hebrew, Greek, Lain,
French, Italion, Spanish, and eney
other language which conveys truth.
Should you git the Communi-
Cation I mentioned above, I think
what I have written will do for you
and I and others to calculate that
the constitution of the U.S. actually
allows men and weomen to love
git, and do all the good they can
from the Bible the Book of mormon
from the world, and even from
one another "Prais ye the Lord"
Respectfully, W.W. Phelps.

August 25, 1852

25. W. went to North Shields
visited several of the Saints and
met with ~~with~~ and spoke to
them at night after meeting
we called a council and pro-
ceeded to excommunicate
3 officers for aposticy and
cited two more to the net
council. I spoke upon the
every day duties of the officers
and then dismissed.

August 26, 1852

26. Th went to Newcastle,
got a letter from J.O. Angus, and wrote
one to Robert Campbell, met with
the Saints at night and spoke after
Elder McGhie and Galloway.

August 27, 1852

27. F. went in train (fare 3/)
to Carlisle, and wrote a letter to my
wife and mailed it

[page 297]

August 28, 1852

294

28. Sa. rambled through the
town went through the Castle
and into the Cathedral and visited
Several of the Saints.

August 29, 1852

29. Su. met with the Council
of the Carlisle Branch and released
Elder Taylor from the presedency
of the Branch acording to his own request
herd o ~~from~~ the Standing of the Branch
cited 3 to the next Council to
ancer to the Charge of neglect of duty.
at ½ past 10.A.M. Conference
assembled when it was moved that
Elder A.M. Harmon preside, opened
by singing and prayer, when all
the officers of this church from
Presedent Brigham Young down
to the presedents of branches ware
voted to be sustained and uph-
eld by our faith and prairs
moved that Annan & Whitehaven
Branches be anexed to the Carlisle branch
and that Elder Enoch Hirst take
charge of it for the time being and
until futher arangements be made
the after noon and Evening was
spent by Bros Wilson from Brampton
and Adams from Dalston, Elder
Hirst and my self. in the
evening I spoke on the Subject
of the Government of God, and
the Government of man

[page 298]

August 30, 1852

295

30. M. visiting the Saints, went
in to the central Station, a crowded train of

pasengers went through to Scotland

August 31, 1852

31. T. went by train to Halt whistle
waked a mile to plain Miller got my
breakfast, at Mary Eliots, walked back
to the Station, then in train to Alston
whare I found George Hymer & fam-- old
Bro Maughn, JacksonWandless &c - - -

September 1852

September 1, 1852

SEPTEMBER

1. W. walked to Burnstown got some
thing to eat at Joseph Greens waked to
the big Bridge shaft Hill Station in train
to Haltwhistle and then to sister Eliots whare
I stoped over night. the Breathing at
alston gave me 8/6. may the lord bless
them for their liberality.

September 2, 1852

2. T. an elderly Lady by the
Name of Mary Edger gave me a half Crown
and requested me to pray for her. may
the Lord bless her in her old age, and may
she live to obey the gospel, and be saved
I went in train to Newcastle and
thare received a letter from Elmeda
Harmon (my wife) and 7 Numbers of
the "deseret news," the letter bearing date
of May 31st, enformed me that all
was well in the valley &c and it
may be reasonably supposed that
I spent the rest of the day in read-
ing the Deserett News &c &c ~~and~~

[page 299]

296

(from the Deserett News) of June 12th 1852

"A Calf 11 months [^]old, grass fed, was

butchard last week, by Geo. String-
am of this city which weighed
104 lbs to the quarter. the fat
on each kidney weighed 14½ lbs.
and the whole of the tallow in
the rough 65 lbs."

"The calf belonged to Elder
Appleton M. Harmon, who is now
on a mision to England".
went to meeting at the Exhibition
and spoke to the Saints for about
20 minutes.

September 3, 1852

3. F. I have felt quite unwell to day. got a letter from S.W. Richards intimating that he would be with me at my district Conference, and that I could set the day and let him know and he would endeavor to attend. at 5 P.M. I went in train to East Cramlington.

September 4, 1852

Sa. 4. I made up my mind to have a District Conference at Sunderland on Sunday the 3d of october 1852. Comprising the Newcastle-on-tyne Hull & Carlisle conferences I wrote to Br. Richards to this effect, and spent the remainder of the day in visiting the Saints, including a visit to the Shank house.

[page 300]

September 5, 1852

297

Su. 5. I went with a few Saints to Seaton Dalival Colery and in front of a long rowe of houses we sung and opened a meeting when Elder A Galloway spoke to them and I followed in a short address of about 30 minutes, and at the close gave away about 50 copies of our belief, and sold a number of "Stars." at 2 P.M. met with the Saints in a room, administered the Sacrament, the Saints spoke and bore their testimonies to the truth of this work and I followed with a short address of about 20 minutes. at 5 P.M. we met in the open air at Cramlington colery, when a large assemblige of the Coliers and others, geatherd around. I addressed them for nearly an hour, on the first principles of the gospel, and the Book of mormon. the people ware verry attentive I was followed by Elder A. Galloway for a short time and Dismissed. & I went to the Shank houses and Stopped over night at Bro Teasdels.

September 6, 1852

Mo 6. walked to Bedlington
Got dinner then walked to Morp-
eth. had a heavey shower on the
way, when we got under a brick
shed, until the shower was by
went to here an organ pley at night

[page 301]

September 7, 1852

298

Tu. 7 left Bro Robinsons went
in train to Newcastle whare I
got a letter and circular from
Bro S.W. Richards giving me
some instructions about
the different funds and the Book
Agency, which I commenced the
same day to put in operation,
went in train to Sunderland
the Branch gave me 10/ I got my dinner
and proceeded to Hartlepool
and met with and spope to
the Saints and a few strangers
while I was speaking about
the prophets of the lord recieve-
ing revelation, and that the Lord
had given Bro Joseph Smith
a revelation, a young man
jumped up a Said "that it was
a lie," said he "speak truth."
"Come out of the house with me & I
will fix you," and then he walked
out of the house fomeing with rage
saw that several other strangers
sat verry uneasey, when they herd
me speak about revelation in
our own day. I and I said that
aney one who desired to with
draw had the priveledge, when
some 4 or 5 more walked out
then I proceeded with my
remarks, and the lord gave

[page 302]

299

us his Spirit and we rejoiced
to geather and had a good
meeting.

September 8, 1852

W. 8. I wrote to the Carlisle Con

requesting them to pay the sum
of one penny per week each member
to settle up a conference debt that
they were owing for Books tracts
and the like. went in train
to wingate and spoke to the Saints
who assembled at 7 P.M we had
a good meeting & the Saints felt well

September 9, 1852

Th 9 I walked to the five houses
and called on some of the Saints
then walked to Kelloe Branch
where I stopped and got my dinner
and 5/ shillings of Conference fund
walked to Little Chilton Branch and
preached at night and got 2/6 Confer-
ence fund

September 10, 1852

F. 10. went in train to Bolton
Station 8 ms South of York, and then
walked to Sebly 10. miles, then in
train to Hull. (fare of the day 5/[-])
found Bro Hardy & Long well. went
to the Council, and spoke very short.

September 11, 1852

s. 11. Br S.W. Richards arrived
near evening at 8 P.M. we met
with the priesthood of the Hull
Conference, when a statistical report
of the Hull Conference was
given in, also a financial one.

[page 303]

300

Then I spoke for a short time
and was followed by Bro
S.W. Richards who gave us
some good instruction, then adjourned.

September 12, 1852

Su. 12. met with the
Saints at 10.A.M. Conference
was opened. when the customary
business was done and Bro Long
Hardy Richards and myself
gave some instructions to
the Saints. the afternoon and
Evening meetings were principally
occupied by Bro Richards
who addressed the Saints in

his plain pleasant manner
and then Blessed the Congre-
gation, who went home
feeling well Satisfied with
the meeting.

September 13, 1852

M. 13. walked through the town
and visited some of the Saints, and
met with the Saints at night
in the Capasity of a festival
when J.T. Hardy was called to
preside. we had a variety
of songs recitations speeches, &c
and ended in 2 short addresses
from my self, and S.W. Richards,
"Prais ye the Lord." all was
happy Cheerful and delight
full. broke up at 12 midnight.

[page 304]

September 14, 1852

301
Tu. 14. Bro Richards promised
to pay me a visit at Sunderland
Oct 3, and then went in train
to Liverpool, and I wrote some
Letters, &c, and spent the evening
in a nice little party at Bro Hardyes

September 15, 1852

W. 15. visiting at Bro Arnetts.

September 16, 1852

T. 16. baught me a silver pencil
and pen holder, and a gold pen the day
before. pencil 6/ , pen 3/ , wrote
three letters, and went to meeting
and spoke in the evening.

September 17, 1852

F. 17. visited a sister that was
sick with a fit we adminestered
to her, and before night she was
able to go to her work.
I went to the Council meeting and
spoke to them a few minutes after the
usial busniess, was through with,
which concisted in the visiting the
Saints and receiveing what donations
the Saints felt disposed to give for
to assist the Conference, build a Temple,

and for the P.E. Fund &c - - -

September 18, 1852

Sa. 18. I received a letter from Elder McGhie in which he treated som council that I had given him a few days preveous, in a light and sarcastick manner. I had advised him to treat the Saints in north Shields (who wanted to be delt with) "mildly ", and in reply he said he could

[page 305]

302

be as "mild as a Church mouse," &c I wrote him a sharp reply, telling him that I concidered that he treated to lightly when I had given it through the best of motives &c I visited Sister Taylors famaly at Sutton bank.

September 19, 1852

Su. 19. went in train to Beverly met with and spoke to the Saints at 10½ A.M. and followed Bro-- Hardy at 2 P.M. returned to Hull, at 4.P.M. (distance 8 ms) and met with the Saints and Some Strangers even to the filling of the Hall, then I spoke to them for about one hour and twenty minutes with a good flow of the Spirit on the importance of all men receiveing and obeying the gospel, reffering to the presant location of the Saints in their mountain home and a prophetick view of their future greatness, &c - - -

September 20, 1852

Mo. 20. wrote a letter to I.C. Haight and commenced a letter to my wife in which I told her that I could not give her a deffinite answer about my returning this winter and that in case she did not git another Communication from me this winter that She must write two letters in the Spring one to Eng and one to St Louis care of Wm 1852

[page 306]

303

Gibson. Box 333. . in this way I
should git a letter let me be whare
I would, the first mail in the
Spring &c

September 21, 1852

Tu. 21. finished my letter and
sent it with 5 Stars and an Irish
Newspaper to my wife. went
to the Shipping office to git
some information about bring-
ing Danish Emegrants, but
they wanted a little time to
concocter upon it before we
could git any information
as to the probable cost of
bringing them in a steam
packet. walked on to the
pier Saw two French Steam
frigates or war's men, laying
in the river of Hull, they
had put in for Coal and
water. the fact of their leying
thare for two or three days,
Caused quite a jealousy in the
minds of the Curious as to their
intention &c For the last
few days there has been verry
High tides, fully as high as meny
of the Streets of the City, but the
water was kept out by dykes.

September 22, 1852

W. 22. went on a packet
to Kidrly and waked from thare
to Crowl, and visited the Saints.
1852

[page 307]

September 23, 1852

304

Th. 23. wrote a letter to James
Robson Sunderland, made several
visits, wrote a piece of Poetry,
met with the Saints at night
and spoke about one hour to
them, upon the benefits ariseing
from an obedience to the Gospel.
Brother Hardy followed for a short
time and the meeting closed--

September 24, 1852

F. 24. waked to Gool (12 miles)
met with the Saints at night
Bro Hardy Spoke first and I followd

September 25, 1852

Sa. 25. went to Hull via of
the river on the Steamer John
Bull. ran a ground in the Couse
river, whare we lay ~~a ground~~
until the flood tide took us
off. our delay was 3½ hours.
we arived in Hull at 6.P.M.
went to the Shipping office to learn
something more about the
cost of bringing Danish Emegr-
ants, and was promised an--
answer on the following tuesday.
Got a letter from Sunderland
stateing that the Saints had
taken the Lyceum for our Confe-
rence on the 3d of next month
also a printed placard, anou-
nceing the Same. I also recd.
a letter from Elder McGhie
stateing that he was sorry that I
1852

[page 308]

305

had thought him cross grained in
his last letter to me, and then
went on to justify himself in
the coars that he had taken - - - -
the remainder of this evening
was spent in visiting a few of
the Saints and then I went to
my lodgeings.

September 26, 1852

Su. 26. walked to Preston
(6 ms) with Bro J.T. Hardy. organ-
ised a branch called the preston
Branch, Containing 7 or 8 members
I spoke to the Saints for a
short time, after Bro Hardy.
returned to Hull, met with
the Saints in the evening and
gave the Saints one of my ran-
dom sermons. they seemed attentive
and took up a collection for me.

September 27, 1852

M. 27. it rained hard all
day. I went and got my boot

mended, and payed a visit to
Sister Hunts in the evening.

September 28, 1852

T. 28. wrote a letter to S.W.
Richards, asking him to stop with
us until wednesday after the confer-
ence of the third. it rained most
of the day

September 29, 1852

W. 29. received a letter
from I.C. Haight got dinner at
Bro Snowballs. went to the shipping
office with Bro Hardy, whare we got
1852

[page 309]

306

the following proposals from Messers
Gee. &co to Bring the Danish
Saints from Copenhagen.

"Emegrants from Copenhagen on
the Steam Ship Emperror. Deck
or in the Hold if room" £ 1..1..0"
or they would send a steamer on
purpose to fetch from 3 to 4 hundred
for £ 1..10.0 per head. this infor-
mation, Bro Hardy forwarded by
mail to Bro Fosgreen at
Copenhagen. Saw several of
the Saints and bid them good by
as I should leave early in the
morning for Newcastle.

September 30, 1852

Th. 30. arose 40 minutes past
5 A.M. Dressed, and with Brother
Hardy went to the Station took train
at 6, for Leeds whare we arived
at 9, distance 56 miles, then went
to Bro Jarvises whare we got
Breakfast. at 11, we took train
again and went to Ferry Hill
distance about (80) miles) whare
we arived about 2.P.M. and got our
dinner, then took train again
at 5, and went to Sunderland
(26 miles) at 7.p.m. and got our suppers
the whole distance 162 miles.
on my arival at Sunderland I
found a letter from my wife and
2 Deseret news. from the
1852

[page 310]

307

letter I learned that my wife
and children were all well
also that my father and all of
our relatives were well, and
that Marinda Hanchet (my cousin)
was married to Lorenzo Marble.
from the Deseret News I learned
the situation and movement
of public affairs, which was
quite cheering. the letter bore date
of July 31st the "news" of 10th & 26th

October 1852

October 1, 1852 OCTOBER

F. 1. visited the Saints had a walk
along the docks, saw the shipping
and retired to rest early. between
11 and 12 o'clock a young man
a sailor who had been a voyage
to the Black Sea, returned home
and was so anxious to see some of the
Saints (not having enjoyed their
Society for 16 months) that, he came
to my bed room, to talk with me &
Bro Hardy, after which he gave each of
us a half crown.

October 2, 1852

Sa. 2. at 2 p.m. Bro Margaretts
arrived from Great Salt Lake City
to spend the 3^d at our Conference.
at 5, Bro S.W. Richards
and John Carmichael arrived
and several of the Traveling Elders
1852

[page 311]

October 3, 1852

308

Su. 3. ^{we} assembled at the
Lyceum Lambton Street Sunder-
land, according to previous ap-
pointment, and organized our
selves in to a Conference. I
was called upon to Preside over

the Conference. after it was
opened by singing and prayr
I stated breeffly the object of the
Conference, and the reason of
our assembling to geather, then
a report of the Hull Conference
was given in which Numberd
280, they had added during 9 months
that I had held the pastoral
charge [blank space] by baptism and paid
£ 18. to the P.E. Fund and £ 18.
to the Temple fund. The Carlisle
Conference had added by baptism
[blank space], and paid to the P E Fund [blank space]
to the Temple 9^s/. The Newcastle
Conference has added by baptism
1 paid to the P.E. Fund £ [blank space]
to the Temple Fund £ [blank space]
Total baptised [blank space]
Total paid to the P E Fund £ [blank space]
Total " " Temple fund £ [blank space]
after this report was given in
Prest Richards moved that
we sustain Brigham Young
as Prophet and Preseident
of the Church in all the world

[page 312]

309

~~Mo 4 Bro S.W. Richards returned
home. I went with Bro Hardy~~

after that the Twelve Appostles
Patriarch John Smith and
all the authorities in Zion
ware acknowledged by the
Saints as holding Legitamate
authority in this Gospel dis-
pensation. the meeting was
then addressed by Prest S.W. Rich-
ards, which concluded the fore
noon service.
2 o.clock PM. the meeting was
opened by a tune on the Organ
and prayer by my self, and
after I had spoke a short time
Elder Margaretts addressed
the meetings at some length
6. O.clock P.M. the Lyceum
was well filled Estimated at 400
Saints and 1,400 Strangers make
ing 1,800 in all, who listened
attentively while Elder SW Richards
addressed them on the subject
of our most Holy religion
and testified that Joseph Smith
was a prophet of God.
at the Collections £ 4.5.S. was
collected, and the utmost Harm-

ony prevailed through out.
several of reporters ware
presant, and a few days after

[page 313]

310

Several imperfect Statements
appeared in Several of the
Local papers both of Sunderland
and Newcastle, but they
exhibited great Ignorance
of us as a people.

October 4, 1852

M. 4. Prest S.W. Richards returned
to Liverpool. left here at 15 minutes
past 5 A.M. Bros Hardy, Carmi-
chael and Margetts with my
self went to Newcastle.
Met with the Saints in their
Hall, in the capacaty of a festival
Elder McGhie had made verry
good arrangements for it.
the evening was spent in
Singing and reciteing &c
Bro. Margetts delivered a nice
little address of about 40 minutes

October 5, 1852

Tu. 5. went to Sunderland
Bro. Margetts gave a lecture in which
he referd to his travels across the
planes, to the G. S L City his
location thare his appointment
to Italy, and his trip here &c
at the close £ 1.6.9 was collected
to assist him on his mision

October 6, 1852

W. 6 went to North
Shields whare Bro Margats gave
a simelar Lecture to last night
and at the close 9/2d was collect-
ed for him
1852

[page 314]

October 7, 1852

311

Th. 7. went to Newcastle, met

with the Saints at night when
Bro Margetts Spok again and
was followed by Bro Carmichael
and Hardy, and 5s/. was
Collected for his mision at the Close

October 8, 1852

Fr. 8. Elder Margatts left
at 2.P.M. for Leeds. I went
with Bro John Carmichael and
J.T. Hardy, to the Newcastle Museum
had a fine walk through the town
and then to Franconi's Circus
whare we Saw the best traned
Horses, that I ever saw. one horse
was brought in to the ring, that
danced to a tune for a quarter
of an hour, and when the musick
would change to a march the
horse would, follow it as soon
and march around with as
mutch instinct as a man could
some smart tumblers entertained
the audience, and the whole farce
concluded with a sham Battle
as the swords loudly clash'ed
and the guns roared until
the room was filled with Smoke

October 9, 1852

Sa. 9. a fine Strool through
the town, and in the Evening
Bros J.T. Hardy and John
Carmichael went to Sunder-
land. I stoped in Newcastle.

[page 315]

October 10, 1852

312
Su. 10. I met with and
spoke to the Saints at 10. A.M. &
2. and 6. P.M. at 6 a full
house assembled and I spoke
upon the purcecuton and
driveing's of the Saints in
the U. States, and followed it
up with a few appropriate
remarks upon the faith and
belief of the Saints.

October 11, 1852

M. 11. walked through the
town. visited several of the Saints

and met with the Newcastle Council at night and, then gave some instruction, upon the duties of the visiting officers, which was that they should in visiting the house of each member instruct them in their duties to help to support the funds of the Church, and attend the meetings punctually, also to try to increase their faith in the Doctrines of the Church, to teach them to pray in secret and in their families.

October 12, 1852

Tu. 12. went in train to North Shields, where I parted with Bro J Carmichael he started for Grantham (via.) Hartlepool, and Bro Hardy left Sunderland yesterday for Hull, so that I am now left alone, as to traveling companions
1852

[page 316]

313
went to South Shields and met with the Saints and spoke to them at night, and called for volunteers to go out and preach the gospel, when two (i.e.) George Bell and Adam Kent volunteered to go. they are to be of on their missions in a few days

October 13, 1852

W. 13. wrote a long letter to George Hymer of Alston. went to North Shields, visited several families of the Saints, and met with and spoke to the Saints at night, went to Bro Wallace's and stopped over night

October 14, 1852

Th. 14. went by rail to Sunderland met with and spoke to the Saints at night I felt well while addressing the Saints on the subject:-- of our future destiny and gave a succinct view of the prophecies of the old Prophets Concerning the present dispensation

sation. wrote to Liverpool.

October 15, 1852

F. 15. got my dinner at
Brother Youngs. visited the Saints
at the Mill Cottages, and at
Southwick, then went to Bro Rob-
sons, and to my lodgings
at Sister Martinsons. got the
Sunderland News, containing an account
of our Conference

[page 317]

October 16, 1852

314
Sa. 16. went with the 5 o'clock
P.M. Train to Haswell, accompani-
ed by George Bell, a young
Elder who was now on his
way on his first mission,
according to my appointment.
As I was leaveing Haswell on
my way to wingate it being
dark I fell and hurt my
knee and tore my trouses. I
returned to Haswell to Bro Cooks
and got my trouses mended
and then went on to wingate
(5 ms) whare I arived between 8 & 9
found Bro McGhie thare. Stoped at
Brother Kings.

October 17, 1852

Su. 17. met with the
priest-hood and part of the members
of 6 Branches, and herd a brief
representation of those branches, and
then I spoke about 20 minutes
in the afternoon. the Saints again
assembled when I spoke to them
for about one hour and a
quarter, on the subject of the fulfil-
ment of Prophecy, in the event
of the setting up of the Church of
Jesus Christ. also of the presant
position of the world Showing that
man in his fallen State was
anchous to have one of his
own Species to rule over him &c

[page 318]

315

rather than to acknowledge that God has the prerogative, and is now pressing his claims upon the attention of the human family. The Saints re-assembled in the evening when Elder McGhie addressed them upon the Subject of Election & fore ordination

October 18, 1852

M. 18. having appointed Bro. George Bell, and David Hutchison to Stockton to Labour I set them about a mile on the road, returned to Wingate got my dinner and walked to Haswell then in train to Sunderland went to the Docks, and the largest Ship that I saw was named "Appleton". The "Electrisety" a new fine Clipper built Barque loaded with Emigrants cleared the South Dock on her first trip to Australia amid the shouts of hundreds of Spectators who crowded the pier as she was towed out firing cannon. I then went to the meeting room where there was a class, ~~form~~ or rather we then formed one called the Book of Covenant Class, and commenced with the first Lecture on faith. went to Sister Matsons put a bread poultice on my knee and went to bed.

[page 319]

October 19, 1852

316

Tu. 19. went in train to Shields made a short visit and then went by train to Low Cramlington, where I found a number of Saints cheerful and happy.

October 20, 1852

W. 20. walked to Bedlington met with the Saints at night and gave them a short address of about 40 minutes.

October 21, 1852

Th. 21. walked to Netherton

met with the Saints at night
and spoke about one hour
to them there was some
gentiles in who did not
receive my teachings aney
to well

October 22, 1852

F 22 went to Bedlington
Glebe and to Scoland gate
to lodge. the people here
who work in the coal pits
live in what is called cotage
houses principally on the ground
floor the floor is ether flags
or tiles and they people are
so lazy that they sand the
floor rather than to clean it
or rather that is what they
call cleaning it, Sweping of
one coat of Sand and some
times drawing a wet rag over
it and then sanding it again
their living is beef or mutton

1852

[page 320]

317

chops potatoes and bread. the
men work in what they call
shifts ginerally of about 8 or 9
hours at a time they decend the
shaft in a rack, and then work
by candle light whare the gass
does not acumalate, and thare
they use the "Davey lamp"
which is secured by a fine wire
net around a glass lamp, which
prevents the gass from igniteing
the men will earn about 4/-
a day but they hardly ever save
aney thing for the want of a-
conamy in husbandry and the
hevey price they pay for meat.
they ~~w~~are verry unsettled people
ginerally they are continually
shifting from one house to another
and from one pit to another
and verry truly fullfill the saying
that a "rooling stone geathers no
moss."

October 23, 1852

Sa. 23. walked to Cramlington
went in train to Newcastle.

Ocotber 24, 1852

Su 24 met with the Saints of Newcastle and some of the officers of 3 other branches in the capasaty of a priest hood meeting. I delivered an address in the after noon on the duties of the officers, and

1852

[page 321]

318

ordained Brother Adam Kent to the office of an Elder and Sent him out a preaching. got a letter from S.W. Richards enforming me that Bro John Barker from the Valley was appointed to labour under my direction.

October 25, 1852

Mo. 25. wrote a letter to S.W. Richards giveing him an order for books and sending Him £ 2. went in train to Sunderland and saw a letter from Sister Ann Carr from the valley who mentions that She Saw my wife and that She was well about the middle of august.

October 26, 1852

Tu. 26. I received a long letter from my wife stateing that all was well up to the 31st of August. I also received a note enclosed with it From Briant from these I learned the situation of things in the valley and the cheering intelegence caused me to rejoice for truly my hart was made glad I went at 5.P.M. to Hartlepool, in company with Elder McGhie, who was to hold a discussion. we went to the town hall. a congregation assembled and the disputeants began. Mr Clough (a baptist minister)

1852

[page 322]

319

led the way, on the Negative of the Question, No Church can be the Church of Christ who are destitute of the ancient gifts and Blessings of the Holy Ghost?. he spok half an hour and only about 10 minutes of the time upon the subject. the remainder of the time he was rambling far from the subject Elder McGhie replied in an able manner defending his cause nobly. the next speech of Mr C's he left the subject and resorted to scandal and ~~and~~ the like refering to the Character of individuals that he knew nothing about. the 2 Chairmen disputed about the subject in debate and had to Chose an umpire from the meeting to decide, who proved to be a base wicked Chap. he Said that Mr C. had a right to go whare he pleased for proof or argument, and S. Mr C. had full swing altho restricted by the rules, but then there was nether Honour or power to keek him to them Elder McGhie replied in a Sharp but able manner, for half an hour and the discusion Broke up.

October 27, 1852

W. 27. there is a strong wind from the North East and a heavey sea running and six ships ware wrecked this day

[page 323]

320

while trying to enter the Harbour and several seamen ware lost. I went in train to Haswell and walked to Easington lane, whare I had agreed to give a lecture in the largest Hall in the place the appointment had been circulated by Bro Gillis the time Came and there was a good sized Congregation assembled and I spoke for about one hour and a half, on the organisation of the Church and the enisheating ordinances, and ~~that~~ at the close gave a short history of the percussions and presant position of the L.D. Saints in the valley. the people ware well pleased and meney of them followed

me to my lodgings to talk with
me and ask questions.

October 28, 1852

Th 28. The Storm still continues
I went in train to Sunderland walked
down on to the Pier and learned
that 6 vessels had come ashore the
day before and had become total
wrecks, and fifteen seamen had per-
ished between the piers. the storm
was so furious that the vessels ware
drove against the piers and ware wr-
ecked one of them sunk and all hands
perished. while I was at the harbour
3 vessels that ware not able to
make the harbour ware driven on
1852

[page 324]

321
to the Shore and the men ware
rescued from one by the life boat
from another by fishing cobbles
and the third came ashore whare
the life boat by the assistance
of 14 men was not able to git away
from the Shore, So Strong was
the Sea and gale. the men ware
however rescued by fireing a line
by means of a rocket across the
ship and the men drawn to the
shore in a kind of sling or cradle
through the Serf. another Brig
was seen comeing she stood fair
for the harbour but when she got
in to rough Broken water she became
nearly unmanageable. her bull
works ware nearly all carried away
and some of her sails ware in ribbons
she was a loaded vessel and nearly
filled with water. she would have
went down in a few hours more
at sea 4 out of nine seamen had
been washed of from her and the
remainder had stood for the
harbour in this miserable condi-
tion. she was watched by some
hundreds yea thousands of people
as She rode the mountain waves, and
then would seem almost engulfed
meney a sigh was heaved by the
spectaters as tho she was then

[page 325]

322

disappearing forever; the Brakers would rool over it and it seemed to us on the shore that every Braker would carry it down she however entered the Harbour but it was not in the power of the Crew to keep her Streight before the wind she ran on to the north pier carrying away her bow sprit with a tremendeous Crash, and one man tenacious of life leaped on to the pier and shouted for Joy which was reiterated by the people, while the remainder climb the riging supposeing the shi ^{ap} would sink immediately and the people groaned to see them in their perilous condition. fortunately for them a heavey sea carried them Clear of the pier the men came down out of the riging and ceized the helm and put her full before the wind and in a few minutes had run her on to a sand bar up the Harber in still water and the 4 remaining of the crew ware taken to the shore in fishing Cobbles and the Brig sunk on to the Sand, in a wretched condition, but not however a total loss. I could se one ship a 1852

[page 326]

323

bout 3 miles out that had been dismasted and they had cast anchour and she was rideing the swells in a noble manner, but it was imposable to render them any assistance whatever as no steam boat could live in this storm. I have since herd of about 40 ships encludeing these that I have named that have been wrecked with in 30 miles along the coast. the shore was lined with pieces of wreck, and the foam that was blown far up on to the land ley like snow drifts in places knee-deep. I met with and spoke to the Saints at night. a good feeling existed. got 2 "Deserett news"

October 29, 1852

Fr 29. I wrote a letter to my wife
also sent a note enclosed to Briant
and sent her a Newspaper contain
ing an account of the Storm.
went to Sister Cliffs and got dinner.

October 30, 1852

Sa. 30. went in train to Bedlington
via North Shields where I called and
got my dinner.

October 31, 1852

Su. 31. met with the Saints
and priest-hood of the Bedlington
Cramlington and Blyth Branches --
and spoke 3 times during the day
and herd the representation of the
Said Branches, which was that they
were all in good standing.

[page 327]

November 1852

November 1, 1852

324

NOVEMBER

Mo 1 walked to morpeth to [^]Bro John
Robinsons.

November 2, 1852

T. 2. wrote a letter to J.T. Hardy
and one to a traveling Elder Enoch Hurst
walked to Bedlington Called at
Netherton and spoke to the
Saints at night and felt well
while speaking.

November 3, 1852

W. 3. walked to Cramling-
ton then in train to North Shi-
elds got my dinner and carpet
bag then, went in train to New-
castle, where I learned that Bro
A. Gardner (the welthiest sain in the
whole Conference) had so far appos-
titised as to git up a quarrel
in the Council and had with
drawn him self from the society
as he Said and the Council
had cut him off. this grieved me
but I could not help it so let him
go. I then went in ~~train~~

to Coach to Bladon and lodged
with a brother by the name of
Aiston.

November 4, 1852

Th 4 I find here good comfortable quarters. wrote a letter to S.W.R. putting him in mind of my desire to go home. also asking some advice as to the propriety of the Saints sending their deposits &c
1852

[page 328]

November 5, 1852

325
F. 5. I find Bro Aiston and wife good people and anchous to go to the valley and I think they will the comeing Emegration

November 6, 1852

Sa. 6. going to Newcastle. Went from Newcastle to Sunderland and got Several letters, from the brethren from various places in England, by which I learn that a revelation has been red in the valley, of great importance, which it will be the duty of ~~main~~ the Elders to maintain in the nations. also that 106 Elders ware sent out from thare on missions. this caused my hart to rejoice, for it looks like the last days ware Drawing near, and that every step was preparing the people more and more for that event. Prais ye the Lord!

November 7, 1852

Su. 7. I met with the Saints three times during the day and spoke twice. in the evening I spoke from the third Chapter of Malichi, proveing thare from the preparing the way for the comeing of the Saveour, &c I had great fredom in speech, the house was crowded to over flowing.

November 8, 1852

Mo. 8. went in train to Newcastle. I have felt deprest in

spirits all day. one thing which has weighed upon my mind is

[page 329]

326

the suspence which I am in about returning to my family, not having obtained permission to return and my letter to Prest S.W. R- not answered at all. At night I met with the Council, to hear the Case of Bro A Gardner who had appealed from the decision of the Council who had expeld him to Elder McGhie and my self. after hearing the Case and learning that he was in complete apos-tacy from the order of the Curch and prieshood, we sanchoned the proceed-ings of the Council, and adjourned-- til tomorrow night for furthur business.

November 9, 1852

Tu. 9. got a funy letter from D.P. Curtis, and a cristle put in my watch.

November 10, 1852

W. 10. went to North Shields. met with and spoke to the Saints accompanied by Elder McGhie.

November 11, 1852

Th 11 went to Newcastle and commenced makeing a chest and went and herd Mr George Bird, lecture against Mormonism I found him to be my old opponant who a year before oposed me at Whitehaven. he issued fourth a voley of Slung to a thin Congregation, and would not admit of a reply to his foul assurptions, which he was however tol of before the audience

[page 330]

November 12, 1852

327

Fr. 12, Sa. 13. I finished my Chest by the assistance of Bro Wm Bell

in whose shop it was put to geather
and painted. went to N. Shields at night

November 14, 1852

Su. 14 met with and spoke to
the Saints 3 times during the day
they felt well and listened attentive
as I ske to them with a good flow
of words to elustrate what the
Spirit suggeded for their instruction
several shillings was contributed
during the day, to git clothes for
me, and at night 13/9 was hand-
ed me of the contributions of the
day. ~~Monday~~

November 15, 1852

M. 15. I remained in town
visiting several famalies of
the Saints and some not in
the Church, who listened to my
narative about the mormon setle-
ment, and also their faith

November 16, 1852

T 16 I wrote several letters
in the fore noon. at 12 noon
the thick dark clouds that had shut
out the light of the sun since last
Saturday morning precipatateing
a constant drssle of rain, which
at times increased to a heave
Shower blu of with a west wind
and the Sun Cold and pale
shone dimly over the smokey
town, while the streets and walks

[page 331]

328

to use the vulger dielect of the
inhabitance, "ware desperate Clarty "
I went to South Shields met with
and spoke to the Saints at night
the Branch is small, but they are
good people. I then ordained Alexan-
der Tate to the office of Priest, and
went to the house of Bro Shuan to lodge
and red in the 38 No of the "Star" the
names of one hundred and six
Elders who whare sent out from
the G.S. L City at the Special Con--
held thare the 28 of august 1852. meny
of them ware my intimate accqu-
aintance and ware men full of the
Holy Ghost, who will pour a flood

of intelligence to the world, concerning the events of the last days, which will cause a wonder, and an astonishment, truly surprising to the gaping millions.

November 17, 1852

W. 17. went to N. Shields met with the Saints; Elder Galloway spoke to them and I followed.

November 18, 1852

T. 18. went by train to Sunderland met with the Saints Elder Galloway spoke to them and I followed and felt well. I got me a pair of boots and went to Br Johnsons to lodge

November 19, 1852

F. 19. this day I received a letter from Prest Samuel W. Richards which I had long looked for

[page 332]

329

on the subject of my emigration, it having been chasing me about for six days. the following is a copy

15 Wilton St L.pool

Nov 13 1852

Elder A.M. Harmon

Dear Bro:--

Yours of the 4th inst

is before me & I have to say after Considering the propriety of your emigrating the Coming Season that you will have my approbation and blessing in so doing and I trust your zeal will not be abated during the remainder of your Stay, in endeavoring to arrange the financial affairs of your Conferences in the most favourable manner for the interests of this Office. xxxxxxxxx

I am Yours Truly
Samuel W Richards
per J Linforth
Sunderland.

November 20, 1852

Sa. 20 I wrote letters to Bros

Hardy and Allen Hull, and to Elder Hurst Carlisle stating that a conference would be held on the 12th of December at Carlisle.

[page 333]

November 21, 1852

330

Su. 21. Went to North Shields in a train and met with the Saints of that Branch to gather with the priesthood of the S. Shields Newcastle and Sunderland Branches. Elder Mc Ghie spoke in the morning, after after the reports of the Branches were given in. I spoke in the afternoon and gave some instructions on the financial state of the Branches and exhorted the Saints to square up every thing, before I left. a smile gently spread over the countenances of the Saints, as much as to say, "that was right" we are ready to obey. after I got through several of the brethren spoke about raising means for me to return with, and some plans were suggested, and three festivals were given out for-- be held in 3 of the largest branches for my benefit, tickets, 1/- each. I then went in train to Sunderland went to the meeting which by the time I arrived had been opened. I spoke about one hour and a quarter upon the subject of mercies, on that we should contend earnestly for the faith once delivered to the Saints. I felt well and so did the Saints and they looked

[page 334]

331

bright and Cheerful. at the close of my discourse I told them that I had got liberty to return to my house which would probably be in less than two months at this I could see a feeling steal over the congregation that I was unconscious of before I broached the subject. that play of cheerfulness

sadand, and they seemed to hang
their heads and could no longer git
their eyes upon me, and I droped
the so unpleasant a subject to
them, although to me it was sweet
but until now, I never felt the
~~the~~ tie of friendship that I had
formed to be so strong and sencible.
I had this day 6/- given me in small pres-
ants, and several intimated to me
that I should be called upon to carry
some nice presants to Sister Harmon

November 22, 1852

M. 22. I went in train to
Hartlepool and spoke to the Saints
in the evening the meeting was
thinly attended not having sufficient
notice of my comeing.

November 23, 1852

T 23. went in train to
Wingate met with and spoke
to the Saints. there was a full meet-
ing and a good feeling.

November 24, 1852

W. 24. walked to Trindon
Grange Colery or five Houses

[page 335]

332

met with the Saints at night
and spoke to them. at the close
a verry liberal subscription
was got up for my fit out
for home.

November 25, 1852

T. 25. walked to New Kelloe
Coleery, met with and spoke
to the Saints at night and
got 15/9 from five individuals
for my fit out for the mts .

November 26, 1852

F. 26. I wrote a long
letter to Elmeda, with a Chapter
for Briant and one for my Father.
waked to Coxhoe called on two
fomalies of the Saints, and then
waked to Shincliff and got
wet on the way, by the falling

of a heavy Shower of rain while I was between houses. I met with the Saints and Spoke to them and exhorted a family to emigrate whose circumstances was such that would enable them to do it.

November 27, 1852

Sa. 27. went in a Market train to Sunderland where I got ten letters that were lying for me. one was from Elmeda and Bryant by which I learn that all was well up to the first of October which was gratifying to me. I also received a letter from Prest S.W. Richards

[page 336]

333

accompanied with an appeal made by Mr Andrew Gardner to Prest Richards to be heard on a case where in Gardner had been excommunicated from the Church in Newcastle, requesting me to examine the case. I went in train to North Shields where I stopped for the night and wrote several letters.

November 28, 1852

28. Su. I went in train to Bedlington met with the Saints and priesthood of three branches. I spoke to them three times during the day and a liberal subscription was got up for me to emigrate with. the Saints were reported in good standing in the three Branches.

November 29, 1852

Mo. 29. waked to Blyth visited several families of the Saints and then went in train to Newcastle

November 30, 1852

Tu 30. met with the Newcastle council, where a document of the the case and proceedings with Mr A Gardner was read and approved of by the Council as a true statement of the case, which is to be sent to Prest S.W.

Richards, that he may act upon
the appeal made by Mr A
Gardner. I got me cloth for
2 pair of trousers.

[page 337]

December 1852

December 1, 1852

334

October [36] evidently ment
for December
W. 1. Stopped in town.

December 2, 1852

T. 2. went in train to Sunderland
met with and spoke to the Saints
at night.

December 3, 1852

F. 3. visited several families
of the Saints, and got a present of a
cap for my little boy.

December 4, 1852

S. 4. went in train to
Newcastle and saw Bro. Barker
for the first time. got a letter from
Prest S.W. Richards stating that
the case of Mr. A Gardner had reached
him and that he was satisfied
with our proceedings with him.

December 5, 1852

Conference

Su. 5. we met at the Exhibitions
Rooms Nelson Street at ½ past 10
I was called to preside. Elder McGhie
acted as clerk in the room of Robert
Hazon who had his hand hurt.
a representation of the con-
ference was, was given by the
different Presedents of Branches
which now concists of 609
members, 25 baptised the last
2 months. the Book agency
formally held by William Soul-
sby, was given to William

[page 338]

335

McGhie also the Treasury
ship of the Perpetual Emigration
and Temple funds.
addresses: by my self, Elder McGhie
and Elder John Barker, were given
in the course of the day.
a Memorial and expressions of
the feelings of the Conference
towards me, was read to the
Conference for their approval
after several of the the
presidents of branches had
spoke upon it, expressive of
their entire satisfaction with
it and the like, when they
all voted in favour of it, and
the presidents of Branches signed
it. the day passed of well and
a good spirit prevailed the
meeting through the day,
and from the appearances of
things now the Conference is in
a better state than it has ever
been before since I knew it, and
fareer prospect for doing Good
Elder Barker preached at night
to a full house who listened
attentively and the Conference
broke up with prais and prair

December 6, 1852

M. 6. wrote to Prest S.W. R-
and sent him a draft on
the Union Bank of London ~~Bank~~ for

[page 339]

336

£ 57.18.0. as deposesets for 23
Saints and other purposes

December 7, 1852

Tu 7 went in train to
Alston and viseted Several
families of the Saints there.

December 8, 1852

W. 8. was a rainy day
and there was Snow fell
on a range of mountains
lying off South of us. at
night I met with and

spoke to the Saints and at the close I received from the brethren and friends the sum of £ 1.12.6. to assist me home.

December 9, 1852

T. 9 I went in train to Slagaford, waked to Burnston called upon Jos. Green then walked to the House of a good sister (Elen Shark) in Cornwood, thence to Old Marry Edgers whare I got a good tea and 3/- she wants to be baptised. I then went to Sister Eliots at plain Miller and stoped over night.

December 10, 1852

F. 10. went in train to Brampton. visited the Saints through the day and preached to them at night and at the close received 7/4 to enable me to go home. my labours 1852

[page 340]

337

have been less appreciated than in eney other branch in England whare I have been.

December 11, 1852

Sa. 11. went in train to Carlisle, visited the Saints met with the Council at night and made what arrangements we could for the conference on the morrow

December 12, 1852

Su 12. I arrose in the morning a heavey Shower was pouring down which had continued all night and by a quarter past ten the Caldew River had over flown its banks and was runing a smart curant down Milbourn St. and in to all the lower houses but those whose inmates had banked it out with sods or earth -- my route to the meeting room ley down Milbourn St

to the bridge where I had to
wade along the side walk over
my boots. During the day
several cows and Horses and
a number of Sheep were
seen floating down the
Caldew and Edon Rivers, quite dead
I met with the Saints and th
delegates from two other branches.
meeting was opened and I was
called to preside, and then
proceeded to lay before the Saints

[page 341]

338
the authorities of the Church
wh[-] they voted to Sustain.
25 had been added by baptism
during the last 5 months. I gave
instructions during the day such
as I thought beneficial to the Saints
a testimonial of the love and
esteem was got up and read
and sanctioned by the Conference,
as being their exact feelings to-
wards me, with a beautiful
piece of poetry attached.
At six p.m. I gave a fare
well address, and before I
closed I could see a mixed
feeling of grief and joy for
several of the Congregation
both laughed and cried.
the day finally closed after
they had made a contribution
or rather a subscription to
take me home which considering
the embarrassed circumstances
they were under and the
limited means in their
hands, that they done very
well. it amounted to £ 2.

December 13, 1852

Mo. 13. I went to Dalston visited
the Saints and received from
that small Branch the sum of
[blank space] to assist me to the
land of Zion. I then walked to

[page 342]

339
Carlisle, met with the auditors
of the ~~branch~~ Conference

to examine the Book agency
acct, and found that the
preveous agent had, left the
Conference £ 2.11.3 defaulter

December 14, 1852

Tu 14 I wrote to John Car-
michael the defaulter request-
ing immediate payment.
I visited several famalies of the
Saints during the day bid fare
well forever to the City of
Carlisle and as I beleive the
larger part of the people, for it
is hardly probable that they
will meney of them ever
follow to the home of the
Saints.

December 15, 1852

W. 15 went in train at
7 A.M. to Newcastle-upon-Tyne
and got a bundle of letters
2 of them was from Aunt Huldah &c
of Wisconsin U.S.A. bringing
news of their good health &c
one from S.W. Richards enform-
ing me that I was expected
to rais and forward some
money to his Counciler Levi
Richards to assist him to
emigrate to the City of the great
Salt Lake. I met with and spoke
to the Saints at night.

[page 343]

December 16, 1852

340
Th. 16. went in train to
Sunderland met with the
Saints and herd Elder Barker
Speak.

December 17, 1852

Fr. 17. Started at 5 oclock and
10 minutes in train and went
to Leeds, the distance of about
100 miles, whare I saw ~~M+~~
Elder Broderick, & Menzies
I met with some of their per-
formers who ware practis-
ing for their Christmass
Soiree. Stoped over night with

Henry Jarvis who gave me
a new Kossouth Hat.

December 18, 1852

Sa. 18 went in train to
Hull, and made a visit to
Sister Taylors sutton bank --

December 19, 1852

Su. 19 met with the
Saints and spoke to them
three times. at 6. P.M. I
spoke for an hour and a
half, with a good flow of
the Spirit and felt first
rate the room was full
and at the close three gave in
theyr names for baptism

December 20, 1852

M. 20. made a visit to
Bro:-- Snowballs, and wrote
a letter to R.B. Barns and
to Aunt Huldah. [-] U.S. A.

December 21, 1852

T. 21. received a letter

[page 344]

341

from Prest S.W. Richards, state
ing that he entended to ship
the Newcastle Saints about
the first of February 1853.
got measured for a new
coat, & ~~pants~~. went in train
to Beverly met with and
preached to the Saints an of hand
farewell sermon.

December 22, 1852

W. 22 went in train to Hull,
and made Several visits to the
Saints, and went to here a
discussion on mormons
between Elder Hardy and
Allen, and [a]3 members
of a literary society of
Hull. theyer arguments against
mormonism was as weak
as eney I ever herd in pub-
lick. Saw Bro Russel from
Crowl.

December 23, 1852

T. 23. I went with Bro
Russel to the Station as he was
on his way to London. made
several visits met with and
spoke to the Saints at night
in their room

December 24, 1852

F 24 spent the day in reading
and visiting the Saints.

December 25, 1852

Sa 25 this being Christmas
and a holaday with the people
the Saints had prepared a feast

[page 345]

342

in the Temperance hall, whare
we all met at 4.P.M. --
we had a variety of entertain-
ments by way of speaches, songs,
reciteations and the like. there
was several original peices per-
formed, amonchest which was
the following.
By Mark Fletcher.-
Fare well to Elder A.M. Harmon
Fare well thou servant of the Lord
Our blessings go with the
Thy labours n'er will be forgot
Oh No! it cannot bee
It was for greater things thou left
Thy native Land and home
Than Earthly honours can produce.
Thy Pearl is yet to Come
Through toils and hard ships thou hast past
To teach mankind the truth.
Which by the Lord has been revealed
Yes! Treasures of Great worth
O may the Lord safe guard the home
To Zion's secure abode.
Whare from Brigham thou shalt hear
The True and liveing word.

Thy Pastoral care o're us has been
A time of lasting worth
For truths through thee has been revealed
Which fills our Souls with love,
Farewell then for the presant time

[page 346]

343

We hope again to meet
On Zions Shore, with Joseph Smith
Yes! Him we'll gladly greet
And Hyrum too we'll gladly hail
In Patriarchal Power
With Brigham, Heber and Willard too
Enthroned in Kingly power
And o're the Nations they shall rule
All men shall own their sway
Then Saints be still and things fullfill
Farewell until that Day

A Paroday on the
mistletoebough, Composed by
my self, was then sung
which reads as follows:--

We we met for a feast in the temperance hall
The olive branch hangs at the side of the wall
The Saints all around me are blyth and gay
In keeping the Christmas holaday
We now behold with Joy and prid
The Saints so gay on every side
The Sisters with their bright eys seem to be
The joy of this goodly company
O. to Zion we'll go
O to Zion we ll go
I'm wearry of England I long for a ride
Across the wide main to the other side
And my friends will be sure the first to [^]trace
A clue to Zion our resting place

[page 347]

344

They've saught her by night they've saught [^]her by day
They've saught her in vain and times past [^]away
In the highest the lowest the loneliest spot
The world has saught Zion but found [^]her not
O to Zion we'll go
O to Zion we ll go
And years roold by and our joy at last
was told as a joyfull tale long past
When the Angel appeard, and to Joseph cried
Go see 'tis consealed on a large hillside
At length a stone chest that had long lain hid
Was found in Commorah, he raised the lid
And a beautiful reccord lay glittering thare
And its pages has taught us:-- for Zion prepare
O to Zion we'll go
O to Zion we'll go
We have spoak for a pasage across the
wide main
And soon I'll go to it, in a railway train

When I'm safely on board and our
Sails are all set
We'll be snug in the hold and clear from the [^]wet
Then blow ye east winds and wast us
Safe o'er
Were leaveing great Britton for Zion's [^]fare shore
We'll assend the big river Cross o'er the wide [^]plain
To enter the valley of Zion Again
O to Zion we'll go
O to Zion we ll go

a memorial was then read which
will be found in another place

[page 348]

345
and I was presented with the
a Copey of the Book of Mormon
Doctrine ~~and~~ Covenants and
Hymn Book bound in calf and
gilt. we broke up at a late
hour and went to our homes well
satisfied.

December 26, 1852

Su. 26. I will here mention that
the priesthood met yesturday when
we done conciderable business of
importance, but the principal
part of it was brought up and
sanchoned by by the Saints this
day as it was set apart for a
Conference. we appointet
a Book agent and, two presedents
of Branches, and had a represen-
tation of the condition of the
work of the lord from two traveling
Elders which was good, and the
Stendig of the Saints which was
prosperous, they being reported
in a healthy State. I spoke
in the morning, and at night
gave conciderable instruction
to the officers and wound up by
a sermon to the Strangers,
Calling them to repentance
and obediance to the gospel

December 27, 1852

Mo 27. the wind blew a
Huracane, and several vessels
ware wrecked, and beached.

[page 349]

December 28, 1852

346

Tu. 28. went in a steamer to Crowle. met with and spoke to the Saints at night and got 15^s/9^d towards my fit out.

December 29, 1852

W. 29 walked to Gool met with and spoke to the Saints at night, a fare well sermon

December 30, 1852

T. 30 went in steamer to Hull met with and preached to the Saints a Farewell Sermon. I felt well in speaking and the saints listened attentively, and meney a good warm shake of the hand I got as I was about to leave them. I felt that I had truly got warm friends here. I got me a new coat and trousers

December 31, 1852

F. 31 at 6 A.M. I was escorted to the railway station by several of the breathering and sisters who ware anchous to take a last fare well shake until we ware to meet in Zion, and then I roaled away Calling at Leeds whare I stoped 2 hours saw some of the Brethren, then on to Sunderland, whare I met with the Saints in the Capasaty of a Soiree, and had a good time, songs, speaches stories and good things to eat

[page 350]

1853

January 1853

January 1, 1853

347

JANUARY

1853

Sa. 1. went in train to Newcastle
Saw Bro Elias Guardner, got several
letters, and met with the
Saints in the capasaty of a
Soiree, whare we enjoyed our
Selves until affter 10 P.M.
we ware entertained by a variety
of Songs Speaches &c -- and £ 1.16.0
was saved by it and given to me
to purchase a preasant for Sister
Harmon. thus the old year passed
out while all was cheerful and happy
and the New Year's Panaramick
era comenced, which is destined
to work a wonderful change with
my situaine. I am sanguine
in the expectation of makeing my
exet from this Island of Tyroney
and darkness, to the home of
the Saints beyond the mountains
of Ephram, and to my own famaly
and home

January 2, 1853

Su. 2. Met with the Saints
at 10 A.M. and herd Elder McGhie
preach on the subject:-- of Eternal
punishment.
went in train to Sunderland
with Elias guardner. met
with the Saints at 2 P.M.
spoke a short time, and notified

[page 351]

348

the people that Elder Guardner
would Speak in the evening:--
A fine Congregation assembled
the meeting was oppened and
Bro. Guardner openeed a beau-
tiful subject and was pro-
ceeding along finely, when he
suddenly stoped turned round
to me and said "I am done for
this time" "amen."
I then arrose and Continued
the Subject for about one
hour, to a verry attentive Congre-
gation.

January 3, 1853

M. 3. I read in the 1st
Number of Star vol. 15 the

Revelation given to Joseph
Smith in 1842 on Marriage
Some of the Sisters looked rather
Solidd at it, but no kicking
that I have as yet discovered.
I visited several families of the
Saints, and met with the
Book of Doctrine and Covenants
Class. spoke a short time to
the School, and went to my lodgings

January 4, 1853

T. 4. went in train to Bro
Burnhopes, got my dinner and
read the revelation to them,
which was given to Joseph
in 1843, then walked to North
Shields and baptized three

[page 352]

349
namely Maryann Slater
Harriet Oley and John
[blank space] then went to the meeting
room where I met with some of
the Saints and spoke to them
and then confirmed the three
above mentioned.

January 5, 1853

W. 5 went in train to
~~Sunderland~~ Newcastle and
found a letter from S.W. Richards
leying for me by which I
was enformed that I was wan-
ted to sail for New Orleans
on the 11th with as meny
of the Saints from Newcastle
Conference as I posably could
git. this letter Should have
reached me on the 1st, but
owing to a deley in the delivery
the warning would be so short
that I could not concistantly
embark at that time, and
returned an answer to that
effect but stateing that I should
be readey to embark at aney
time after the 17th inst.
went in train to North Shields
met with and spoke to the
Saints at night.

January 6, 1853

T. 6. went in train to St.

Peters Key got dinner with
Bro:-- Rowley, walked to

[page 353]

350

Newcastle, went to the
Bank and got a check or
Draft on the Union Bank
of London for £ 20.0.0
and sent it to S.W. Richards
for to secure Births for some
parties intending to emigrate

January 7, 1853

F. 7. wrote several letters, met
with and spoke to the Saints
at night after which a council
meeting was held.

January 8, 1853

S. 8. made several visits, and
got a piece of a tooth extracted.
bot a hat case, a spelling Book &c
and wrote some letters to the
Branches.

January 9, 1853

Su. 9. spoke to the Saints
in Newcastle in the morning,
at South Shields in the afternoon,
and at North Shields at night.

January 10, 1853

Mo. 10. went in train to
Cramlington walked to Bedling-
ton, met with and spoke to
the Saints at night. I found
a good feeling existing with
the Saints, and they Contributed
verry liberally to help me away

January 11, 1853

Tu. 11.th .walked to Craml-
ington met with and spoke
to the Saints, and left my blessing
with them, and they in turn
felt to bless me.

[page 354]

January 12, 1853

351

W. 12. went to Wingate (via Sunderland) and spoke to the Saints at night.

January 13, 1853

T. 13 went to Five houses, thence to Coxhoe, thence to Shincliffe Branch, where I met with and spoke to the Saints and got 16/- to help me to emigrate

January 14, 1853

F. 14. went in train to Easington lane, met with and spoke to a few Saints and a few Strangers and got 10/- to help me away.

January 15, 1853

Sa. 15. went in train to Sunderland. this morning it snowed, and nearly Covered the ground but before 10.o'clock I could not see any. I met with the Sunderland Council at night and was favoured with the Company of Elders Secrest, Guardner, and Squares. we transacted Considerable business, among which was the raising of money for me to emigrate with. after a little discussion, they agreed to make 2 Collections for me on Sunday following, &c.

January 16, 1853

Su. 16. met with and spoke in turn with Elders Guardner Secrest, and Squares, to the Saints and we had a good feeling existing all day.

[page 355]

352

three meetings and two Collections, and a full house at night. got a notification to be in Liverpool ready to embark for New -- Orleans on the Ship Golconda on the 22 inst. I returned an answer that I would be

ready at that time.

January 17, 1853

M. 17. went to North Shields
thence to Newcastle, met with
the Council at night, and
gave them some instructions.

January 18, 1853

T. 18. packed up my things
sent them to L.pool. got all
ready to leave the Smokey
town. I made meny short Calls
on the Brethren and sisters &c

January 19, 1853

W. 19. left the Central
Station by train for Liverpool
accompanied by upwards of thirty
Saints who ware about to eme-
grate with me to the valley.
meney of the Saints ware at the
Station to take the parting hand
as we roled away at the
Sound of the whistle. we pro-
ceeded in route via York, & Nor-
menton to L.pool, whare
we arrived about 4 P.M.
got lodgeings at a Coffe
House.

[page 356]

January 20, 1853

353
T. 20. we got our tickets re-
ceipted in full, & I got several
little things for the voyge and
some things to take home. wrote
a letter to my wife and
enclosed one to Richard Golight-
ly.

January 21, 1853

F. 21. went on board of the
Golconda got my birth
secured. bought some more
things -- a set of China, a vest,
a carpet, some linen, &c

January 22, 1853

S. 22. went on board of

the Golconda again went a
shore to sleep, wrote several letters

January 23, 1853

Su. 23. went on board again
the Ship hawled out in to the
river, and I slept on board
for the first night. Could not
seep well the birth was to
narrow and not long enough

January 24, 1853

M. 24. went on Shore and
got my wife a new dress, a bag
full of bread, and a jug of
ale. returned to the Ship
had to pay a shilling to git on ~~shore~~
board then had to Climb up the
side of the Ship by a rope
and broak the gug and spilt
the ale, but then I had a
bottle of Porter left. so thare
is no bad luck but thare is

[page 357]

354

some small gain. passed
the ~~Λ~~medical inspector. at 3 o clock P M
they had a real serch for stow-
aways found none. we drew
our rations for a week, and
water for a day. prest Rich-
ards ~~Tu. 25.~~ bid us good by
and went on shore, and
we wated to Sail the next
tyde.

January 25, 1853

Tu. 25. at about 9 O.
clock the tug Steamer "Samp-
son", took us in tow, and
at ½ past 10, left us in
the Irish Channel. the wind
was mild but from a favour-
able quarter. the "Golconda"
Spread her Sails to the Breeze
and moved steadily through
the water with but verry
little motion. towards
evening the wind increased
a little, we emmerged from
the Smokey atmosphere
of the mersey, and as we entered
St Georges Channel, we
fet the motion of the ship was

affecting us Considerable
Several of the Breatheren
and Sisters ware Sea-Sick
and I felt verry droole ,
and before bed time

[page 358]

355
was vomiting.
During the day we carried
out an organisation for
the Cleanliness of the Ship
and good order of the passengers
Elder Jacob Gates being
appointed by Prest S.W. Richards
to preside over the Saints on board
his appointment was layed
before the Saints and they voted
to Sustain him. he then Chose
for his Councilors A.M. Har-
mon, and C.V. Spencer.
John Carmichael was appointed
Sergent of the Guard with
instructions to keep 2 men
on watch at a time during
each night. Wm Speakman
and Wm Rostrons ware app-
ointed Comesaryris to deal out
our provisions for us. the
pasengers ware divided into
7 divisions and a Captain
over each division, whose duty
it is to See that Clenlyness
is observed, & to call theyer res-
pective apartments to geather
for preys at 8 oclock night
and morning. each divis-
ion ware to take their turn
in drawing rations of water
and cooking &c.

[page 359]

January 26, 1853

356
W. 26. Several Showers
the Sea rather rough meny
of the pasengers Sea Sick.
the Ship Sails well, passed
a large Ship under full
Sail. we lost the last glimps
of land about 2 P.M., which
was one of the rought Craggs of
Paddies land. wind fresh

and our yards nearly square

January 27, 1853

T. 27. wind fresher this morn-
ing yards square. the ship
rools verry bad. meney of
the pasengers sea sick. the
Cook has nothing to do.
Showing a sad falling off in
apetite. Elder Gates quite Sick.
my Self mutch better. met
one Ship Shoed Coulers. She
was beating towards Liverpool

January 28, 1853

F. 28. wind just right
meney of the pasengers a little
better. we are now passed
the "bay of Biscaow" we must
have passed it yesturday or last
night. the Ship does not rool
quite so bad, as yesturday
several of the Sea Sick Sisters have
been assisted on to the
quarter deck to day
the Sun Shines bright and
all looks quite pleasant

[page 360]

357

altho during the night it
is keen winter weather. in the
rooling of the Ship at times
the bottles Buckets and boxes all
git in motion and they really
make a racket and somtimes
3 or 4 of the pasengers git down
on deck and slide from side
to side. I feel first rate
to think that I have got Started
for home and my Sea Sickness
over, and that I have now
got my Journal wrote
up to the presant time.
I must here mention (as
I have forgotten it in its place)
that on the evening of monday
the 24th that I Married John
Petrie to Margaret Yorston as
we lay anchored in the River
Mersey off Liverpool.

January 29, 1853

Sa. 29. we pased a ship last night
and this after noon spoke

with a Dutch Barque --
the wind has been verry light
the Ship not runing more than
4 ms an hour. the sea sick
pasengers have been out on
deck. the ship has rolled
verry heavey. at Sunset
the wind shifted in to the
west, but still verry light

[page 361]

January 30, 1853

358

S 30. at day light the
Ship was runing about 8 ms
an hour but a trifle out
of her course. there is but verry
little motion to the Ship --
at 9 o clock the wind luled
and at 10, we ware not runing
more than 4½ knots. 2 Sail
in Sight. the day warm and
Sun Shines. yesturday after-
noon Sister Anthony gave birth
to a fine Son. Orson Watkin.
At 11 oclock the Saints met
on the quarter deck. meeting
was opened and Elder
Gates spoke, was followed by
C.V. Spencer and my self
on Subjects Calculated to en-
able the Saints to guard against
disease, to Stimulate them to
good works, to faithfullness
brotherly love, and kindness
to each other. the Saints looked
cheerful and lively, and felt
well. at 2. P.M. the wind
freshened to an 8 knot Breeze.
passed a barque 2 more sail
in Sight. Ship runs steady.
at 7 P.M. three meetings
was held in different parts of
the Ship. I spoke for a short time
the Saints felt well.

[page 362]

January 31, 1853

359

M. 31. wind Changeable and rather
moderate. weekly rations ishued

after noon 4 points out of our
course breeze fresh.

February 1853

February 1, 1853

February

Tu. 1. wind Shifted so that
we are runing 9½ an hour
on our course. one sail in sight
the motion of the ship a little
quicker than usial. the effect
is that meny of the pasengers
had a relaps of sea sickness.
Sister Morley gave birth to
a fine Son Ben. Orson. I felt quite
Sea Sick most of the day.

February 2, 1853

W. 2. wind fair but moderate
we are now about 12 hund-
read miles from Liverpool.
we Shal probably pass the
"Azoars" Islands to day but
to far to the East of them to See
them. at 7 o clock P.M. the Saints
met to geather in the fore part of the
hold meeting opened by prair
by Elder Speakman. Elder Gates
spoke, and I followed. the Saints
felt well, and we rejoiced to-
geather. during the day I went
with Elder Gates and looked
up all the Sick people and

[page 363]

360

leyed our hands upon them
and blessed them, and asked
the Lord to heal them, the
Number of them ware about six
who had not as yet recoverd from
sea Sickness. we closed the day with
prair and thanks giveing and prais
and retireed to rest

February 3, 1853

Th. 3. a beautiful morning
with a 7 knot breeze. we are
now evedently in the trade
winds. wind increased to
a ten knot speed, and
the Sea So Smooth that

we experienced no inconvenience with the motion of the Ship. we held a meeting in the Second Cabin and I spoke to the Saints was followed by Elder Gates and then Elder Gates Married, Francis Peay to Eliza Jane Baker. a good Spirit prevailed the minds of the Saints. A meeting was held in the hold of the Ship at the Same time

February 4, 1853

F. 4. went through our daily routine of eating Drinking, walking on deck, with an 8 knot breeze on our course

[page 364]

February 5, 1853

361
Sa. 5. I loaned of Sister Mary Durly Twenty five Pounds Sterling for which I gave a promisory note to be paid by the first of September 1854, to draw five per cent interest after the first of Sept 1853. Took tear with Elder Gates, with a Good Sister in the Stearage, visited the Saints found a good feeling prevailing the Sea Smooth, wind as usual, Continue on our Coures which is west by South half South.

February 6, 1863

Su. 6. during all of last night we ware runing at the rate of 11 knots an hour at Sun rise slackened a little but at 10. o.c increased again motion of the Ship moderate Yards Square. one of the Irish emegrants was detected this Morning as the thief who stole 14 lbs of Ship Beef. Complaint was made by

the crew to the Captain, who
Sentanced him to be lashed
in the rigging of the Ship
the Sailors put him on the cross-
tree and lashed him to the

[page 365]

362

mizen mast, whare he remaind
from 10 oclock A.M. until
after dark.

At 11.A.M. the Saints met on the
quarter deck. Elder Gates Called
on Elder Spencer who spoke for
half an hour, and I followed for
half and hour more. the Saints rej-
oiced and fet well. At 7 p.m.
the Saints met in 4 places
and held meetings whare they
ware severally addressed by Elders
gates, my self, John Carmichael,
and Wm Rostrum, and finally
wound-up by prais and prair.

February 7, 1853

M. 7. the day is fine two hours
and a quarter west of Green-
wich time. weekly rations ishued
and I am now going to prom-
enade the quarter deck.

February 8, 1853

Tu 8. ran 11 knots through the
night and 8 through the day
Spok the barque ~~the~~ "West London"
home ward bound. saw Sea
weed floating for several hours

February 9, 1853

W. 9. ran 9 & 10 knots
through the night & through the
day at 3 A.M. Sisters Anthona's
infant son who was born
the 30eth Jan 1853 died with
the Thrush, and was conined
to the deep at 2. P.M.

[page 366]

363

in a pine coffin with a weight
at the foot, but it proved to
light to carriet below the serface

and we sailed away and left
it floating. I have not felt
verry well to day. I have felt a
disaness in my head, and could not
take eney breakfast. the Sea is
verry smooth, and we are in a fare
way to acomplish our journey
with in less than four week
from the time of our embark-
ation.

February 10, 1853

Th. 10. Sailed briskley through
the night say 11 knots. a Sail in
sight this morning. occational
squalls through the day but of
Short duration, and verry light.
the Saint met in three
divisions. I spoke after Elder Gates
in our division. rations of Pork
and butter ishued.

February 11, 1853

F. 11. run at the rate of
13 knots some parts of the night
more moderate this morning
sea smoth verry little motion
to the Ship. Saw 2 large
fish Some of the pasengers Called
them Gramipus whale they
followed the Ship for Several
miles during the time they
would acationly come

[page 367]

364

to the surface when Elder
Spencer fired at one of them and
wounded it when it suddenly
disappeared. I have seen
several school of flying fish
they are small and nearly white
and will fly in the air for sev-
eral yards at a time. last
night a few unpleasant words
took place between our watch
and the Irish emegrants who
seemed to anchous to reconnoirter
our division after dark, but all
was amacably settled by the presance
of the mate

I must here mention that
our Ship is Commanded by
Captain George Kerr who has
proved to be a kind obligeing person
and a gentleman, but prompt

and energetick as an officer, attentive
to here our views of religion, but Slow
to Speak of his views of the Same.
about 5 feet 10 in. high, spare and
sandy complection, and I believe an
Irishman by birth. we are now
in a warm climate. the pasengers
are appearing in their summer
costume's the wind ginerally light
but from a favourable quarter.
a pleasent warm shower passed
over to day which lasted for

[page 368]

365
half an hour, and washed our
decks nicely. I dined with
Sister King to day. I with Elder
Spencer layed hands on a Sister who
was suffering with a dreadful
pain in her face. She received
immediate relief, and was thankful
for the ordinance.

February 12, 1853

Sa 12 about 5 knots
an hour is our gate. Saw the
2 large fish following us as
before, and several school
of flying fish. the sun
shines uncomfortably hot
on deck and it is worse
below. 1 Sail in sight
to day ahead of us.

February 13, 1853

Su. 13. we are moveing to-
day about 4 ms an hour. met
with the Saints on the Quarter
deck whare they ware addressed
by Elders Rostrum, Spencer, myself
and Jacob Gates. in the eve-
ning the Saints met in three
divisions and ware addressed
by myself Jacob Gates and
C.V. Spencer. the same
sail is still in sight, and
another small brig or
schooner.

February 14, 1853

M. 14 speed about
2 ms an hour, sea smooth

[page 369]

366

as a mirror, while the Sun
Shines intencely hot. we
fixed awnings for the Sake
of the Shade of them.

February 15, 1853

T. 15 nearly Standing
Still this morning.
at 10 a little breeze
at 2 o'clock the wind began
to blow from the South
and we run on north
tack until 5 when the
aspect of the sky hid fair
for a storm and we tacked
for the South ~~east~~, had a
light Squall at 6. The
Saints met at half past 7 in
the hold of the Ship for a ginerall
meeting which was opened by
singing and prair, and I arose
and began to speak. at this
period I Shall record 2 min-
utes in a Squall. the top
royal's and all below ware
full Set the top Gallant Sails
ware taken in. a little black
Cloud was seen to windard
before I went below it was
so Small that it did not excite
the Caution of the Captain
furthur than to order his
men to Stand by the
halyards ready to let go.

[page 370]

367

the Squall Came, the Canvas
swelled, the ship creened, yielding
to the force. She cut through
the water like a steamer.
the Squall pressed harder.
the fore [^]top mast gave way, and
seemingly in one simultaneous
Crash the main top mast and
the misen also Came down
with a Crash! Crash!! Crash!!
rendering entirely useless
16 Sails leaveing none but the
Main Sail, fore sail Crogick and
Spanker. the Ship writed the
Squall passed and we ware leying
nearly motionless. the Saints
some of them sighed or Shrieked

at the Crash, but on being
told by the watch at the Gangway
that nothing was the matter
only the masts were carried
away, we proceeded with
our meeting. I spoke some
time on the duties of the Sains
and was followed by Elder Gates.
the moon Shone bright when we
came on deck. the Crew worked
hard until about 12 midnight
secureing the Sails and rigging
which hung in a confused mass
over the lee of the Ship, together
with the broken masts.

[page 371]

February 16, 1853

368

W. 16. there was a Stiffish ~~North~~ west
wind. the Sea began to get rough
and for want of our upper sails
the Ship rolled considerably
many of the passengers were sea
sick the crew were busy all day
taking in the ship's sails, tackle,
yards, spars, &c.

February 17, 1853

T. 17. the crew were busy all
day clearing away the rubbish
from the decks occasioned by
the breakdown, and in making
a new main top mast, assisted
by the passengers.
The first signs of worship which we
had seen in any of the Irish em-
igrants was after the squall, when
they repaired to their apartment
and chanted a psalm, through
the intercession of the virgin
Mary St. Peter &c. counting
their beads, scores of them at the
same time making a con-
fused noise. This morning Sister
Kemish gave birth to a fine
daughter * at 1 o'clock ~~this morning~~
the saints met in three divisions
and were addressed. the ship rolls
bad.

February 18, 1853

F. 18 wind light raised the
main top mast. Elder Gates

quite Sick. I worked on the fore top mast.
* Eliza Golconda

[page 372]

February 19, 1853

369

Sa. 19 nearly a calm. the crew raised the main top sail and yard, and prepared to set the fore top mast. Sea sick pasengers giting well. pasengers caught 2 small fish. pea soup for dinner.

February 20, 1853

Su. 20. the Saints met for publick worship on the main deck at 11 A.M. when I gave a lecture on the subject of our faith -- whar it was destined to lead us to, and the efect it would have on our temporal enjoyment. Elder Gates and Spencer followed in a few brief remarks when our service adjourned for the day in concequence of the excessive heat of the day. wind light.

February 21, 1853

M. 21 raised the fore top mast. Saw a Ship of the whather bow appearantly in a Crippled Condition her mison mast gone and main top mast.

February 22, 1853

Tu. 22 a calm this morning. ship wont mind her helm. Dolphins pleying round the ship. part of the Crew Bathed in the Sea. got up the fore top Sail. sit 3 Stud sails. got a good breeze in the after noon and a heavey shower at night.

[page 373]

February 23, 1853

370

W. 23. got a good breeze.
spoke a schooner bound to St. Thomases
they asked the longatude where
they ware told it was 57 x 20.
raised the Mison topmast. been
Sea Sick to day. Sister Sarah Webb gave
birth to a Son. *

February 24, 1853

T.24 runing 6 knots saw 2
Sail in the distance. weekly rations
ishued last monday. extra
Butter and pork to day. our
water is verry warm and tastes
bad. don't feel so well to day as
I should like. weather uncomfortable
warm. a gineral good feeling
exists with all the Saints as far
as I have been able to learn.
the Saints met at 8 o.clock for
a feloship meeting.

February 25, 1853

F. 25 sea quite Smoth at
11 oclock the look out from the
mast head cried out land
which caused a thrill of joy
to run through the pasengers.
at 12 the Isleand of Antigie
could be seen with the naked eye
and at 3 P.M. the Island of
Guadilope Could be seen
to the South of us, and we
had neared Antiegue concid
erable [-] runing 4 knots.
in the evening about 8 or
nine o clock a breeze sprong up.
Saw a schooner
*Ziba Golconda

[page 374]

371
which sent us along at the
rate of 9 miles an hour.

February 26, 1853

Sa. 26. 9 Knot Breeze continues
the Islands of Mt Serat and
Gaudelope ware far a Stern and
nearly out of sight.

February 27, 1853

Su. 27 Saints met on the main
deck for worship and ware addressed

by Elders Speakman, Die, and
Gates, at 11 A.M. met
again at ½ past 3 P.M. and
ware addressed by my self
on the subject of the Healing
power. was followed by Elder
Spencer on the Same Subject.
runing 10 knots an hour.

February 28, 1853

M. 28. weekly rations ishued. runing
11 and 12 knots an hour. some
of the pasengers sea sick. although we
are runig so fast, the sea is
not verry roughh. 2 Sail seen

March 1853

March 1, 1853

MARCH

Tu 1. 10 knot breeze. 2 Sail
in sight one a brig of to the
windard. we run past her --
the other a ship before us
at the presant time we are
nearing her. she has bourn

[page 375]

372

of to the windard, and another
Crossed our path close to our
stern. wind fell to 8 knots.

March 2, 1853

W. 2. Everaged about a
6 knot breeze saw several
ships 1 a Brigantine crossed our
path just before us under
full Sail. at 4 P.M. we
ware in sight of the Island
of Jamaca at darke we could
see a revolveing light
at one of its ports.

March 3, 1853

Th. 3. 2½ knots. sea smooth
nearly a calm. runing a
long between the Islands of Cuba
and Jamaca. the Coast of
Jamaca presents a bold rugged

appearance presenting a succession
of hills. at noon a white house
was seen. 3 Ships were running
with us a little to our right.
Cuba is not in sight. at dark
breeze freshened. Spoke
a small Schooner. her capt
enquired the course to a
neighbouring Island
Elder Gates preached to the
Sailors who listened
attentively.

March 4, 1853

F. 4 warm day
I remember that this is
the day the U.S. Prest takes
his Seat

[page 376]

March 5, 1853

373
S. 5. I wrote some letters
lost sight of the Island of Jamaica

March 6, 1853

S. 6. Saints met on the
main deck and were addressed
by Elders Die, Harris, and Mathis.
in the afternoon by Elder
Spencer and myself.
a good feeling prevails in the
minds of the Saints. I felt well
while speaking.

March 7, 1853

M. 7. about 2 o'clock we
entered the gulph of Mexico
when the Captain announced
this to us we one and all
felt a thrill of joy. we had
had a fine passage down
the Caribbean sea and only
500 miles more to the
mouth of the river, and
a fair wind. that is the wind
shifted from the north just
as our ship was headed that
way had we been any
sooner we should have had
a head wind.

March 8, 1853

T. 8. a fine day and an 8
knot breeze

March 9, 1853

W. 9 fine day 5 knot breeze
fel glad to think we are so
near the end of this voyge
pumping out the fresh
water to lighten the Ship

[page 377]

374

that we may git over the
bar. the way the dirty
Shirts git washed to day is
a Caution. all hands elated
with the thaughts of beholding
the land which we expect
will be on the morning of
tomorrow. last night
an infant child of Bro
Spriggs died its mother died
at L.pool the day of our
embarkation.

March 10, 1853

T.10. about a 2 knot
Breeze, this is rather dul Sailing
especially when we are so close
to the Shore. at night the
wind increeced a little. at
½ past 6 the pasengers and crew
met on the Main deck and
I spoke to them for about 50
minutes on the first principles
of the Gospel. I can not remember
of ever speaking when I felt
more bound in Spirit. I was glad
when I got through and wished I
had quit sooner.

March 11, 1853

F. 11. this morning we
have an 8 knot Breeze. it
fell away again at 9 oclock
all are looking for land
at 11 o clock we got in to
Shallow water the day is

[page 378]

375

Some what foggy the weather
warm and sultry. a heavy
dew fell last night.
yesturday we saw a large
saw log floating, upwards
of 150 miles from land it must have Came from
some river in texas.
a gineral feeling of anxiety
prevaes to see the land
of America. at 4 oclock
we ware in a thick fog
the Ships bell was wrang
every 5 minutes and was
soon answered by what we
soon found to be another
ship at anchor. shortly our
look-out at Mast head cried
at "a Ship of the Stabbord quarter"
soon after another was seen
of the Stabbard bow, and then
another of the lee beam.
in a few minutes more wind
blue hard enough to
Settle the fog until the top
masts and rigging of
ten ships and the Light
house appeared as tho they
ware riseing out of the mist
the scenenery was picturesque
and grand. the pasengers
Shouted for joy at the Sight

[page 379]

376
land, altho it was verry low
and did not present a verry
enviteing appearance.
at 5 ½ o clock we dropped
anchor at the mouth of
the river in company
with some 10 or 12 other
ships which it seems ware
waiting to be towd up the
river. in the evening we herd
a steamer. we rattled our bell
and shot a sky rocket
but they would not come
to us the fog was so thick.

March 12, 1853

Sa. 12. thick fog and we are
laying anchously waiting for it to
light up that we mey git a tug.

March 13, 1853

Su. 13 Saints met on the

main deck and ware addressed
just at the close of the Service
by Elder Gates at 2 p.m..
a pilot came on board and
took Command of our ship.

March 14, 1853

M. 14. weighed anchor and
Sailed, to within ½ a mile of the
bar and came to anchor again
from this point I could Count
fifty one ships and 7 Steam-
tug boats. one Ship had run
on the Bar and became a wreck
5 steam boats ware employed
takeing her lading out of her

[page 380]

March 15, 1853

377

T. 15. W. 16. T. 17. F. 18. we ley
anchously waiting for our turn
to come. yesturday a thick fog
hung over us last night a
Shower swept it away.

Thursday evening a quarrel took place
in the steerage between Some boys and
Some men got to fighting over it
when I was Called upon to quiet
them on my arrival they drouped it
and I Shamed them for their Silly
acts which ended the matter.

March 19, 1853

Sa. 19. about 8 oclock the
Ship Jersey arrived from Sea
and came to anchor within
hailing distance of us with
a load of Saints from Liverpool
under the Presedency of Elder
Holaday, haveing made their
pasage in forty two days. this
information we obtained by
writeing on a board, and
received answers in the same
way, which could be read by
aid of the Glass. about 12. M.
a Steam tug came and took them
in tow and went over the bar
they waved adieu as they got 
underway. from the time we first
saw them we supposed them to be Saints
and they knew us to be So by the
name of our Ship. we ware not

[page 381]

378

thourally convinced of the fact
until they struck up and sung--
the Hymn, (accompanied [^]by a cornopean)

"Prais to the man who Communed with
Gehovah

Jesus anointed that prophet and Seer."

The Circumstance of the tugs taking the
Jersey which had not been in more than
four hours and passing by us that
had been leying anchously wait-
ing our turn for nine days, crea-
ted a sensitive feeling in all of us
and the Captain was really wrathey
and said, " 'twas dishonourable in deed"

March 20, 1853

Su. 20. earley this morning
we weighed anchor, hoisted sail,
and sailed up close on to the bar
and came to anchor again. the Cap--
went in his boat to one of the
tugs and obtained a promis from
them as he had twice before that he
should be taken over the next turn
turn but one, but this promis
was of no more use than the others.

March 21, 1853

M. 21. this morning the tug
"ocean" one that we had never seen
before Came to us and promised
to take us at High water. at 12. m
the tug came and hiched on to
us and at the Same time
gave us some provision which
the Captain had telegraphed

[page 382]

379

to New Orleans for a few days
preveous, amongst which was 2 bbls
potatoes which was a treat to the
pasengers. we ware taken over
the bar and had to cast anchor
again in the river, and wait
again the tardy movements of
the drone like acting tugs
last night the Saints met in
the Second Cabin and Stearage
and ware preached to by Elder

Speakman ~~and Rostrum~~ in the Stearage, my self Spencer and gates in the cabin.

March 22, 1853

Tu. 22. not knowing how long we should stil remain, Jacob Gates went on a tug with 2 ships in tow to N. Orleans. the Ocean Steamer Daniel Webster Came to anchor close by us. heavey thunder Showr last night. *

March 23, 1853

W. 23. at half past nine oclock the Steam tug "Conqueror" took us in tow with another Ship and started for New orleans. we passed meney dwelings and cotages along the river bank which looked but flat Sort of places for the dwellings of men. we assembed the Saints on the quarter deck whare we sung praises to God and
* Elder Gates Started for New orleans on a steam tug

[page 383]

380

offered up to him the greatful acknowledgments of our harts for his preserving mersey over us and that he had permitted us to behold the land of promis. we also envoked his aid and protection for the remainder of the pasage. the harts of the Saints was over flowing with gratitude and thanks giveing for his goodness we moved a vote of thanks to the Captain and his men which was caried by acclamation, also to Elder Gates and his councilors which was caried by acclamation and Cheering.

March 24, 1853

Th. 24. this day we pased a great number of sugar and cotton plantation, Some orange orchards and the like. the scenery was truly grand! grand! altho the land was low and the river kept out

by enbankments, for at the
presant stage of water the river
was on an everage 3 feet higher
than the farms. about
7 o'clock P.M. we hawled up
to post No 15 at the lowr end
of the City of New orleans,
whare I set my feet on
my own Native land again

[page 384]

381
after an absence of about 2 years
and 8 months. the pasengers after
landing walked about the city
returned to the Ship laden with
fresh bread, Butter, Eggs, oranges,
Apples and tropical fruits and sat
up to a late hour seeming perfectly
elated with American scenery,
customs, and delishous fruits.
thus the first and most important
part of our Journey was accomplished
and all in good health.

March 25, 1853

F. 25. Elder Gates arived this
morning about 5 oclock in
the town and found our agent
and from that to the Ship about
9 o clock. this day was spent
in and about the town and
Shipping in trying to secure
a pasage up the river, but we
soon found thare would be
no Steemer leave before
the followig monday

March 26, 1853

S. 26. this day a contract
was made with Capt of the
Steemer Illinois to take us
to St. Louis Mo . Cabin pasengers
\$12 a head, Stearage \$2.75
extra lugage 25 cts per 100 bbs
the Captain mad a presant
of a Cabin ticket to me
also to Jacob Gates and C V
Spencer

[page 385]

382
our Ship was towed to the uper

part of the town to day
I had a walk through the
town and found that it con-
tained a great many splendid
buildings and that a heavy
business of whole saleing was
carried on. The Ladies dress
very Gay, and the gentle men
seem to take pride in a beautiful
Costume. in fact the appearance
of every thing I Saw Seemed
to possess a brilliency and
splendour carrying a liveliness
above that of the citties of
England. I felt that it
was my fathers land, and
I could not help rejoicing for
it naturely came it self

March 27, 1853

Su 27. I believe that our contract
was not finally closed until
this day for our pasage up
the river. quite an excitement
and stir to day in consequence
of a "Bull" and "Bear" fight which
was to be performed across the
river. great crowds of people attended
and the victory was given
to the bull. this seems to be
carrying out the french style of
practicising as it is costumary
to Set their greatest holidays

[page 386]

383
on Sunday. this day
I spent in waking about
the town I went with
Elder Spencer to a publick
bath whare he baptised
Erick Cast one of the Golcondas
Crew, a Sweed by birth
who resolved to bear us company
to our mountain home
[page torn] nd live the life of a Saint,
[page torn] nd worship the mormons
God. I now come to a
close of this volume and
do my writeing on board
the Steamer Illinois while
in motion, and the trembling
of the boat is my only excuse
for my bad penmanship
I am now in my native
land the history of my past life
had been speckled and wonder-

ful. the prospect before me
is one of toil and care which
is destined to teach me of
the real practical duties belonging
to a servant of God. the watch
care of a number of unexperienced
Saints to ascend the largest
and most dangerous of
rivers, and then to cross the
Plains of a thousand miles
to our mountain home

[page 387]

384
is what will call for
our patience, and
I pray God my heaven
ly father that he will give
me faith, patience, and
perseverance to enable me
to endure all things needfu [page torn]
for Christs Sak, while I
endeavor to be his faithfull
and humble servant
Amen

A.M. Harmon

[37]

[page 389]

[38] The End

[39]

Notes

[1] This is a leather-bound journal, 5 ¾ " x 8 ¼ ". The cover is designed in red, brown, and green. The author mostly used black ink. There is a border in blue around each page.

[2] There is a slip of paper pasted on the page with a border and the following name on it.

[3] There is a piece of paper attached to the page with a typewritten explanation of the Harmon family coat of arms. At the bottom of the page there are two lines written in ink. The typewritten explanation follows first, and the last two lines of the page are recorded.

[4] The coat of arms is attached to this page and bears the words "BY THE NAME OF HARMON".

[5] Page 3 is blank.

[6] The following five lines are written in blue ink.

[7] The following word is written in pencil.

[8] The following line is written along the left margin of the page.

- [9] The following two lines are written vertically up the left margin. "Julia" is in pencil.
- [10] The word "Roadomiter" is written in pencil along the left margin.
- [11] The phrase "Buffalo story" is written in pencil vertically up the right side of the page here.
- [12] The following line is written vertically in pencil along the left margin.
- [13] The following line is written in pencil at the top of the page, before the main body of text.
- [14] The following line is written up the left side of the page near the top and is written in pencil .
- [15] This 9 is circled and written in pencil in the right margin.
- [16] The following line is written in pencil.
- [17] The word "beautiful" is written in blue ink in the left margin near the bottom of the page.
- [18] The following line is written in blue ink up the left side of the page near the bottom.
- [19] The following two words are written in pencil.
- [20] The following number is written in pencil in the right margin.
- [21] The following line is written in pencil at the bottom of the page.
- [22] The words "next page" are written in pencil vertically in the left margin, between two marks separating out the middle section of text on this page.
- [23] The word Oct. is written in pencil.
- [24] The following numbers are written in pencil, with a 4 underneath the line, and appears to be a mathematical equation.
- [25] Beginning with this line, the name of each month is written in red ink unless otherwise noted.
- [26] The top right corner of the page is torn.
- [27] The upper left corner of the page is torn.
- [28] The upper right corner of the page is torn, and there is a tear from the upper right corner to the lower left corner. The page is taped together.
- [29] Here he drew a picture of the boy balancing on the rod as described above.
- [30] The amount 5S is circled.
- [31] The previous word is surrounded by small dots.
- [32] Beginning here, the names of the months are again written in black ink.
- [33] The following year is written in pencil.
- [34] The following numbers are written in pencil, and appear to be the result of an equation subtracting the two years previously written.
- [35] There are several ink blots down the left side of the page.
- [36] The following phrase was written in pencil.
- [37] Page 388 is blank.
- [38] The following words are written in the middle of the page.
- [39] The back inside cover is blank, and the back cover looks the same as the front cover. See description at beginning of document.